

Index for 5 Volumes

Table of Contents of The Index

Heading, Page Number

- Aaron (Prophet Hārūn), 2947
 'Abasa, Al (Chapter), 2947
 Abbreviated letters (Muqatta'āt), 2947
 'Abd Al-'Uzzā, 2947
 'Abdullāh Bin Masūd, 2947
 'Abdullāh Bin Ubayy, 2947
 'Abdullāh Ibnī Ummī Maktūm, 2947
 Ablution, 2947
 Abortion, 2947
 Abraha Ashram (Viceroy of Yemen), 2947
 Abraham (Prophet Ibrahīm), 2947
 Abraham and Ishmael (Prophets), 2948
 Abraham, Prayers of, 2949
 Abrogation, Theory of, 2949
 Abū 'Āmir, 2949
 Abū Bakr, 2949
 Abū Jahl, 2949
 Abū Sufyān, 2949
 Abū Tālib, 2949
 Abyssinia, 2949
 Actions, 2949
 'Ād and Thamūd, People of, 2949
 'Ād, People of, 2949
 Adam (Prophet), 2949
 Address, Forms of, 2950
 'Adhāb ul Khuld (The Abiding Punishment), 2950
 'Ādiyāt, Al (Chapter), 2950
 Adoption, 2950
 Adultery/Fornication, 2950
 Agriculture, 2950
 Aḥad (One) and Wāḥid (One), 2950
 Aḥmad (Promised Messiah), 2950
 Aḥmadiyya Movement in Islām, 2951
 Aḥqāf, Al (Chapter), 2951
 Aḥzāb, Al (Chapter), 2951
 Aila (Elath), 2951
 'Ā'ishah, 2951
 'Alā Harfin (On the Verge: Vicissitudinous Faith), 2951
 'Alaq, Al (Chapter), 2951
 Alexander's Wall, 2951
 Āli 'Imrān (Chapter), 2951
 Allāh, 2951
 Allāh, Attributes of, 2954
 Allāh, Creation of, 2956
 Allāh, Existence of, 2956
 Allāh, Friends of, 2956
 Allāh, Signs of, 2957
 Allāh, Unity of, 2957
 Allāh, Word of, 2957
 Alms Obligatory (Ṣadaqāt) (see Zakāt), 2957
 Amalekites, 2957
 America, 2957
 'Ammara (see Bait-ul-Ma'mūr), 2958
 'Amr Bin Al-'Āṣ, 2958
 An'Ām, Al (Chapter), 2958
 Anbiyā', Al (Chapter), 2958
 Anfāl (Spoils), 2958
 Anfāl, Al and Taubah, Al (Chapter), 2958
 Angels (also see Gabriel), 2958
 Animal Consumption, 2958
 'Ankabūt, Al (Chapter), 2958
 Anṣārs (Helpers), 2958
 Apostasy, 2958
 Apostates, 2958
 Arabia, 2958
 Arabic Language, 2958
 Arabs, 2958
 A'rāf, Al (Chapter), 2958
 Arguments and Reasoning, 2958
 Ark, 2959
 Arrogance, 2959
 'Arsh (Throne), 2959
 Aṣḥāb-ur-Russ (People of Well), 2959
 Ashhurul Ḥurum (Forbidden Months), 2959
 'Asr, Al (Chapter), 2959
 Associating Partners with Allah (see Idolatry), 2959
 Astrology, 2959
 Atlantic Ocean, 2959
 Atonement, 2959
 Attributes, 2959
 Aus and Khazraj, 2959
 Authority, 2959
 Āyah (Token, Sign), 2959
 Ayyām (Periods), 2959
 Āzar, 2959
 Backbiting, 2959
 Badr, Battle of, 2959
 Badr, The Smaller (Badr Al-Ṣuḡhrā), 2960

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

Heading, Page Number

- Baghdād, 2960
 Bahā'ullāh, 2960
 Bahishti Maqbarah, 2960
 Bahrain, 2960
 Baḥr-il-Masjūr (The swollen Sea), 2960
 Bait-ul-ma'mūr (Frequented House), 2960
 Bait ul Riḍwan, 2960
 Balad, Al (Chapter), 2960
 Banī 'Isrā'īl (Chapter), 2960
 Banū Muṣṭaliq, 2960
 Banū Naḍīr; Banū Qainuqā', 2960
 Banū Qainuqā', 2960
 Banū Qainuqā'; Banū Quraizah, 2960
 Baqarah, Al (Chapter), 2960
 Barā'at (Declaration of Absolution), 2960
 Barzakh (A Barrier), 2960
 Bayyinah, Al (Chapter), 2960
 Bedouin, Tribes of, 2960
 Bee, 2960
 Begging, 2960
 Belief, 2960
 Believers, 2960
 Believers, Foremost, 2962
 Believers, Righteous, 2962
 Believers, True, 2962
 Benjamin, 2963
 Bible (Holy), 2963
 Bilāl, 2963
 Birds, 2963
 Birth Control, 2963
 Bismillāhir Raḥmānir Raḥīm, 2963
 Blessings, 2963
 Blind, Spiritually, 2963
 Book(s), 2963
 Book, People of the, 2963
 Boycotting, 2964
 Bracelets of Gold, 2964
 Bribes, 2964
 Brotherhood, 2964
 Burūj, Al (Chapter), 2964
 Byzantine and Iranian Empires, 2964

 Cain and Abel (Sons of Adam), 2964
 Calamities, 2964
 Calendar, 2964
 Camphor (Kāfurah), 2964
 Canals, Panama and Suez, 2964
 Capitalism and Communism, 2964
 Captives, 2964
 Cattle, 2964
 Cave, 2964
 Cave, People of, 2964
 Challenge, 2964
 Charity (Ṣadaqah), 2964
 Chastity, 2965
 Children, 2965
 Chosroes, 2965
 Christian Nations, Western, 2965
 Christianity, 2965
 Christians, 2965
 Civilization and Culture, 2965
 Civilizations, 2965
 Commercial Transactions, 2965
 Community, 2966
 Community, Islāmic, 2966
 Compacts, 2966
 Companions of The Holy Prophet, 2966
 Compulsion in Faith, 2966
 Conceit and Self Praise, 2966
 Confucianism, 2966
 Consultation (Shūrā), 2966
 Covenant (of Allāh), 2966
 Creation, 2966
 Creation, Purpose of, 2967
 Creator, 2967
 Crucifixion, The, 2967
 Cyrus (Prophet Dhul Qarnain), 2967

 Dahr, Al (Chapter), 2967
 Dajjāl, 2967
 Daniel (Prophet), 2967
 David (Prophet Dāwūd), 2967
 Dāwūd (see David, Prophet), 2967
 Day (Yaum), 2967
 Dead in Their Graves, 2967
 Deaf, Spiritually, 2967
 Death, 2967
 Debts, 2968
 Decision, Day of, 2968
 Decius, Roman Emperor, 2968
 Decree, Divine, 2968
 Deeds, Evil, 2968
 Deeds, Good, 2968
 Deluge, The Great, 2969
 Dependents, 2969
 Despair, 2969
 Destruction, Divine, 2969
 Development Spiritual, 2969
 Dhāriyāt, Al (Chapter), 2969
 Dhikr (Remembrance or Eminence), 2969
 Dhū Nuwās of Yemen, 2969
 Dhul Kifl (see Prophet Ezekiel), 2969

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

Heading, Page Number

- Dhul-Nūn (see Jonah, Prophet), 2969
 Dhul Qarnain (see Cyrus, Prophet), 2969
 Dietary Laws (also see Food), 2969
 Disbelief, 2969
 Disbelievers, 2969
 Discoveries and Inventions, 2973
 Dispensation, Mosaic and Islāmic, 2973
 Disputes, 2973
 Dissension, 2973
 Distinction, Day of (see Badr, Battle of), 2973
 Ditch, Battle of, 2973
 Divine Mercy, 2973
 Divine Teacher, 2973
 Divorce, 2973
 Dog, 2973
 Dreams and Visions, 2973
 Duḥā, Al (Chapter), 2973
 Dukhān, Al (Chapter), 2973
 Dwellers of the Cave, 2973

 Earth, 2973
 Economic Principles, 2974
 Eden, Garden of, 2974
 Egypt, 2974
 Elephant, People of the, 2974
 Elijah (Prophet Ilyās), 2974
 Elisha (Prophet), 2974
 Emigration, 2974
 Enchantment, 2974
 Enemies (of Islām), 2974
 Enemies of Prophets, 2974
 Enoch (Prophet Idrīs), 2974
 Ethereal Waves, 2974
 Etiquette, Islāmic, 2974
 Evil Ones (Shayāṭīn), 2974
 Evil Suggestions, 2975
 Evolution, 2975
 Experiences, Spiritual, 2975
 Expulsion, 2975
 Ezekiel (Prophet Dhul-Kifl), 2975
 Ezra (Prophet 'Uzair), 2975

 Faith, 2975
 Faithful, The, 2975
 Fajr, Al (Chapter), 2975
 Falaq, Al (Chapter), 2975
 False Deities, 2975
 False Prophets, 2975
 Falsehood, 2975
 Fasting, 2975
 Fath, Al (Chapter), 2975
 Fathul Bayān, 2975
 Fāṭihah, Al (Chapter), 2975
 Fāṭir (Maker), 2975
 Fāṭir, Al (Chapter), 2975
 Fault and Sin, 2975
 Favours, Divine, 2975
 Fighting, 2975
 Fil, Al (Chapter), 2976
 Firdaus (Paradise), 2976
 Flogging, 2976
 Food (also see Dietary Laws), 2976
 Forgiveness, 2976
 Fortune Telling, 2976
 Frequented House (Bait-ul-Ma'mūr), 2976
 Furqān (Distinction), 2976
 Furqān, Al (Chapter), 2976

 Gabriel (see also Angels), 2976
 Gambling, 2976
 Garden, The, 2976
 Ghāshiyah, Al (Chapter), 2976
 Gibbon (Historian), 2976
 Gideon (Ṭālūt), 2976
 Gifts, Divine, 2976
 Ginger, 2976
 Glad Tidings, 2976
 God, 2976
 Gog and Magog, 2976
 Goliath, 2977
 Good and Evil, 2977
 Gospel (Injil), 2977
 Governments, 2977
 Gratitude, 2977
 Great Wall (see Alexander's Wall), 2977
 Greeting of Peace, 2977
 Guardians, 2977
 Guidance, 2977

 Ḥabakkuk, 2977
 Ḥadīd, Al (Chapter), 2977
 Ḥadīth, 2977
 Hagar, 2979
 Ḥajj (see Pilgrimage), 2979
 Ḥajj, Al (Chapter), 2979
 Ḥalāl (A Lawful Thing), 2979
 Hāmān, 2979
 Ḥamd (Praise Applied Exclusively to Allāh) 2979
 Ḥā-Mim, Sajdah, Al (Chapter), 2979
 Happiness, 2979
 Ḥāqqah, Al (Chapter), 2979

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

Heading, Page Number

- Ḥarām (Unlawful), 2979
 Ḥārith, 2979
 Hārūn (see Aaron, Prophet), 2979
 Hārūt and Mārūt, 2979
 Hashr, Al (Chapter), 2979
 Ḥāṭib Bin Abī Baltah, 2979
 Heart, 2979
 Heaven (also see Paradise), 2979
 Heaven and Hell, 2979
 Heaven(s), 2979
 Hebrew, 2979
 Hell, 2979
 Heraclius, 2980
 Hījr, Al (Chapter), 2980
 Hījr, People of (see Thamūd, People of), 2980
 Hījrah (the Migration of Holy Prophet to Medīnah), 2980
 Hikmah (Wisdom: Knowledge), 2980
 Hinduism, 2980
 Hirā', 2980
 History, 2980
 History of Islām, 2980
 Holy Land, 2980
 Honour, 2980
 Hour, The, 2980
 Hūd (Chapter), 2980
 Hūd (Prophet), 2980
 Ḥudaibiyah, Treaty of, 2980
 Hudhud, 2981
 Ḥujurāt, Al (Chapter), 2981
 Human Nature, 2981
 Humanity, 2981
 Humazah, Al (Chapter), 2981
 Hunain, Battle of, 2981
 Hunting, 2981
 Ḥusnā (Eternal Good), 2981
 Ḥuyy Bin Akhṭab, 2981
 Hypocrites, 2981
 'Ibādah (Rigorous, Spiritual Self Discipline), 2982
 Iblīs, 2982
 Ibnī Ishāq (Historian), 2982
 Ibrāhīm (Chapter), 2982
 Ibrāhīm (see Abraham, Prophet), 2982
 Idolaters, 2982
 Idolatry, 2982
 Idols (Nusub), 2983
 Idrīs (see Enoch, Prophet), 2983
 Ifkun (A Great lie), 2983
 Ikhlās, Al (Chapter), 2983
 'Ikrimah, 2983
 'Illīyyīn, 'Illīyyūn, 2983
 Ilyās (see Elijah, Prophet), 2983
 Imān (Faith), 2983
 Immigrants, 2983
 Immoral Conduct, 2983
 Immortality, 2983
 'Imrān, Family of, 2983
 Infanticide, 2983
 Infidels, 2983
 Infiṭār, Al (Chapter), 2983
 Inheritance, 2983
 Injīl (see Gospel), 2983
 Insān, Al (Man, 'Perfect Man'), 2983
 Inshā'-Allāh (If God Wills), 2983
 Inshiqāq, Al (Chapter), 2983
 Inshirāḥ, Al (Chapter), 2983
 Intercession, 2983
 Interest (Ribā), 2983
 Intermediary, 2983
 International Peace, 2984
 Intoxicants, 2984
 Iran, 2984
 Iron, 2984
 'Isā (see Jesus, Prophet), 2984
 Isaac (Prophet Ishāq), 2984
 Isaiah (Prophet), 2984
 Ishāq (see Isaac, Prophet), 2984
 Ishmael (see Ismā'il, Prophet), 2984
 Ishmaelites, 2984
 Islām, 2984
 Islām, History of, 2985
 Islām, Triumph of, 2985
 Ismā'ī (Prophet Ishmael), 2985
 Israel, 2986
 Israelites (also see Jews), 2986
 Istighfār (To ask Forgiveness), 2986
 Jacob (Prophet Ya'qūb), 2986
 Ja'far (Bin Abī Ṭālib), 2986
 Jalābīb (Outer Garments), 2986
 Jaldah (Flogging), 2986
 Jālūt (see Goliath), 2986
 Jāthiyah, Al (Chapter), 2986
 Jeremiah (Prophet), 2986
 Jerusalem, 2986
 Jesus (Messiah), 2987
 Jesus (Messiah), Disciples of, 2988
 Jewish Scholars, 2988
 Jewish Tribes, 2988
 Jews, 2988

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

Heading, Page Number

- Jewish and Christian Scholars, 2988
 Jews and Christians, 2988
 Jibril (see Gabriel), 2989
 Jihād (Striving for The Cause of Allāh), 2989
 Jinn, 2989
 Jinn (Veiled, Concealed), 2989
 Jinn, Al (Chapter), 2989
 Jinn and Men, 2989
 Jizyah (Tax Paid by Non-Muslims), 2989
 Job (Prophet Ayyūb), 2989
 John (Prophet Yaḥyā), 2989
 Jonah (Prophet Yūnus), 2989
 Jonah, People of, 2989
 Joseph (Prophet Yūsuf), 2989
 Joseph of Arimathaea, 2990
 Judah, 2990
 Judgement, Day of, 2990
 Jūdī, Al, 2990
 Jumu'ah, Al (Chapter), 2990
 Justice, 2990

 Ka'b Bin Ashraf, 2990
 Ka'bah, 2990
 Kāfirūn, Al (Chapter), 2991
 Kahf, Al (Chapter), 2991
 Kauthar, Al (Chapter), 2991
 Khadijah, 2991
 Khaibar, 2991
 Khalīfah (Inheritor of God's Favours), 2991
 Khalīfah (Successor), 2991
 Khān, Halakū, 2991
 Khatam-i-Nabuwwat, 2991
 Khazraj, 2991
 Khilāfat (Successorship), 2991
 Khimār (Head Covering), 2991
 Khutbah (Sermon), 2991
 Killing, 2991
 Kitāb (Book), 2991
 Knowledge, 2991
 Korah, 2992
 Kufr (Disbelief), 2992
 Kursiyy, Āyatul, 2992

 Lahab, Al (Chapter), 2992
 Lail, Al (Chapter), 2992
 Land and sea, 2992
 Lāt, 2992
 Latter Days, 2992
 Law, 2992
 Law, Dietary, 2992
 Law, Divine, 2992
 Law, Islāmic (Sharī'at), 2992
 Law, Natural, 2993
 Leaders, 2993
 Life, 2993
 Life after Death, 2993
 Light (Nūr), 2993
 Light, Spiritual, 2993
 Lightning (Thunder and Clouds), 2994
 Loan Transactions, 2994
 Lord (Rabb), 2994
 Lot (Prophet Lūṭ), 2994
 Lote Tree, 2994
 Loyalty, 2994
 Lunar System, 2994
 Luqmān (Chapter), 2994
 Luqmān (Prophet), 2994
 Lūṭ (see Lot, Prophet), 2994

 Ma'ārij, Al (Chapter), 2994
 Magians, 2994
 Magicians, 2994
 Mā'idah, Al (Chapter), 2994
 Male and Female, 2994
 Man, 2994
 Man and Jinn, 2997
 Man and Woman, 2997
 Mankind, 2997
 Manna, 2997
 Mansak (Rites of Sacrifice), 2997
 Marriage, 2997
 Marriage Sermon, 2998
 Martyrs, 2998
 Mary, 2998
 Mary, The Copt, 2998
 Maryam (Chapter), 2998
 Material Progress, 2998
 Material Wealth, 2998
 Mā'ūn, Al (Chapter), 2998
 Mecca, 2998
 Meccans, 2998
 Medīnah, 2998
 Mediterranean Sea, 2998
 Menstruation, 2998
 Mercy and Forgiveness, 2999
 Merneptah (Meneptah), 2999
 Message, Divine, 2999
 Messengers of Allāh (also see Prophets), 2999
 Midian, 2999
 Midianites, 2999
 Miracles, 2999
 Miserliness, 2999

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

Heading, Page Number

- Misfortune, 2999
 Monasticism, 2999
 Monotheism, 2999
 Moon (Symbolism of), 2999
 Moral Conduct, 2999
 Moral Development, 2999
 Morning and Evening, 2999
 Mortality, 2999
 Mosaic Dispensation, 3000
 Moses (Prophet Mūsā), 3000
 Moses, Visions of, 3001
 Mosque (also see Worship, Houses of), 3001
 Mount Pārān, 3001
 Mount Sinai, 3001
 Mountains, 3001
 Mount Tūr, 3001
 Mubārak (Blessed), 3001
 Muddaththir, Al (Chapter), 3001
 Muhājirīn (Refugees), 3001
 Muḥammad (Chapter), 3001
 Muḥammad (Holy Prophet), 3001
 Muḥsin (Those who do good), 3005
 Muir, Sir William, 3005
 Mujādah, Al (Chapter), 3005
 Mujaddid (see Reformer, Divine), 3005
 Mujāhid (True Striver in Way of Allāh), 3005
 Mulk, Al (Chapter), 3006
 Mu'min (One Who Trusts), 3006
 Mu'min, Al (Chapter), 3006
 Mu'minūn, Al (Chapter), 3006
 Mumtaḥanah, Al (Chapter), 3006
 Munāfiqūn, Al (Chapter), 3006
 Muqanna', Ibni and Šabbāḥ, Ḥassān Bin, 3006
 Muqatta'āt, Al (see Abbreviated Letters), 3006
 Murder, 3006
 Mursalāt, Al (Chapter), 3006
 Mūsā (see Moses, Prophet), 3006
 Mushrikūn (Idolaters), 3006
 Muslim Disputes, 3006
 Muslims, 3006
 Mūtah, Battle of, 3007
 Muttaqī (Righteous), 3007
 Mutual Consultation, 3007
 Muzzammil, Al (Chapter), 3007

 Najm, Al (Chapter), 3007
 Naml, Al (Chapter), 3007
 Naml (Namlah), 3007
 Napoleon, 3007
 Nās, Al (Chapter), 3007
 Naṣībīn, Jews of, 3007
 Naṣr, Al (Chapter), 3007
 National Progress, 3007
 Nations, 3007
 Nature, 3007
 Navigation, 3007
 Nāzi'āt, Al (Chapter), 3007
 Nebuchadnezzar, 3007
 Needs, Spiritual, 3007
 Negus (Najjāshī), 3007
 New Testament, 3007
 New World-Order, 3007
 Night and Day, 3007
 Night Journey to Jerusalem (Isrā'), 3008
 Night of Destiny (Lailat-ul-Qadr), 3008
 Nisā', Al (Chapter), 3008
 Noah (Prophet Nūḥ), 3008
 Non-Muslim Enemies, 3008
 Nūḥ, Al (Chapter), 3008
 Nūḥ (see Noah, Prophet), 3008
 Nūr, Al (Chapter), 3008

 Oaths, 3009
 Obedience and Submission, 3009
 Occult Practices, 3009
 Old Testament, 3009
 Opponents, 3009
 Orbs, 3009
 Ordinances, 3009
 Orphans, 3009

 Pacific Ocean, 3009
 Pagans, 3009
 Parable (of), 3009
 Paradise (also see Heaven and Resurrection, Day of), 3010
 Pardon, 3010
 Parents, 3010
 Paths, 3010
 Patience (Šabr), 3010
 Patient Person (see Šābir), 3010
 Paul, St., 3010
 Peace (Salām), 3010
 Persecution, 3011
 Persian Empire, 3011
 Pessimism, 3011
 Pharaoh, 3011
 Physical and Spiritual System, 3011
 Physical Sciences, 3011
 Physical World, 3011
 Pilgrimage (Ḥajj), 3011
 Poet, 3012

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

Heading, Page Number

- Polygamy, 3012
 Polytheism, 3012
 Potiphar (also known as 'Azīz), 3012
 Praise, 3012
 Prayer, 3012
 Prayer (for), 3013
 Preacher, 3014
 Preaching of Islām, 3014
 Predestination, 3014
 Pride, 3014
 Promises of Divine Favour, 3014
 Property, 3014
 Prophecy, 3014
 Prophethood, 3017
 Prophets (also see Messengers of Allāh), 3017
 Prophets, Followers of, 3019
 Prostration (Sajdah), 3019
 Punishment in the Grave, 3019
 Punishment, Divine, 3019
 Purdah (see Etiquette, Islāmic), 3020
 Purification, 3020

 Qadr, Al (Chapter), 3021
 Qāf (Chapter), 3021
 Qalam, Al (Chapter), 3021
 Qamar, Al (Chapter), 3021
 Qāri'ah, Al (Chapter), 3021
 Qaṣaṣ, Al (Chapter), 3021
 Qiblah (Direction One Faces in Prayer), 3021
 Quraish, 3021
 Qur'ān (Holy), 3021

 Ra'd, Al (Chapter), 3025
 Raḥmān, Al (Chapter), 3025
 Ramaḍān, Holy Month of, 3025
 Rameses II, 3025
 Rank of Honour, 3025
 Ranks, 3025
 Rebirth, Spiritual, 3025
 Reformation, 3025
 Reformers, Divine, 3025
 Relationships, 3025
 Religion(s), 3025
 Religion, True, 3025
 Religious Leaders, 3025
 Renaissance, 3025
 Repentance, 3025
 Resurrection, Day of (also see Paradise), 3026
 Retaliation, Principle of, 3026
 Retribution, Day of, 3026
 Revealed Books, 3026

 Revelation, Divine, 3026
 Reward, 3027
 Reward and Punishment, 3027
 Right Hand, 3027
 Righteous Men, 3027
 Righteous, The, 3027
 Righteousness, 3028
 Rijā' (Hope/Fear), 3028
 Rod, 3028
 Roman Empire, 3028
 Rūḥ (Revelation) (also see Soul, The), 3028
 Rūm, Al (Chapter), 3028
 Rumours, 3028
 Russia, 3028

 Sā'ah, Al (The Hour), 3028
 Sabā' (see Sheba Queen of), 3028
 Sabā', Al (Chapter), 3028
 Sab'amminal Mathānī (Oft-Repeated Seven Verses), 3028
 Ṣabr (see Patience), 3028
 Ṣābir (a Patient Person), 3028
 Sacred Mosque (see Ka'bah), 3028
 Sacrifice, 3028
 Ṣād (Chapter), 3028
 Sa'd Bin Mu'adh, 3028
 Ṣaff, Al (Chapter), 3028
 Ṣaffat, Al (Chapter), 3028
 Ṣafiyyah, 3028
 Ṣāhib (Companion), 3028
 Sajdah, Al (Chapter), 3028
 Salām (Peace), 3028
 Salāmun 'Alaikum (Peace be unto You), 3028
 Ṣāliḥ, 3028
 Ṣāliḥ (Prophet), 3028
 Salvation, 3029
 Salwā, 3029
 Sāmīrī, 3029
 Sārah, 3029
 Satan (Shaitān), 3029
 Scandal-Mongering, 3029
 Science, 3029
 Sea, 3029
 Seas, Two, 3029
 Secret Meetings, 3030
 Secret Societies, 3030
 Secrets of Unknown, 3030
 Sectarianism, 3030
 Sects (in Islām), 3030
 Seir (see Mount Pārān), 3030
 Selfishness, 3030

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

Heading, Page Number

Servants of Allāh, 3030	Sulaimān (see Solomon, Prophet), 3033
Seven Year Famine, 3030	Sun, 3033
Shaitān (Satan), 3030	Sun and Moon, 3033
Shams. Al (Chapter), 3030	Sunnah (Practice of Holy Prophet), 3033
Sharī'at (see Law, Islāmic), 3030	Superiority, 3033
Shayaṭīn (Evil Ones), 3030	Sūrah (Chapter), 3033
Sheba (Sabeans), 3030	Sūrah (Rank, Dignity), 3033
Sheba, Queen of, 3030	Surāqah Bin Mālik Bin Juḥsham (Meccan Chief), 3033
Shī'ah (a Distinct Sect of Men), 3030	Suspicion, 3033
Shirk (see Idolatry), 3030	
Shu'aib (Prophet), 3030	Ṭabari, 3033
Shu'arā', Al (Chapter), 3030	Tabūk, 3033
Shukr (Thankfulness), 3030	Ṭāghūt (One Who Exceeds the Bounds), 3033
Shukr (To Make Proper use of Divine Gift), 3030	Ṭāhā (Chapter), 3034
Shūrā, Al (Chapter), 3030	Tahajjud Prayer, 3034
Shūrā (Consultation), 3030	Taḥrīm. Al (Chapter), 3034
Sign, 3030	Takāthur, Al (Chapter), 3034
Signs, Divine, 3030	Takwīr, Al (Chapter), 3034
Siḥr (Enchantment), 3031	Ṭalāq. Al (Chapter), 3034
Sijjīn, 3031	Ṭalūt (Gideon of The Bible), 3034
Sin, 3031	Taqdīr (Predestination), 3034
Sin, Inherited, 3031	Ṭāriq. Al (Chapter), 3034
Sinai (see Mount Pārān), 3031	Taṭfīf. Al (Chapter), 3034
Sinners, 3031	Taubah (Repentance), 3034
Slander, 3031	Taubah, Al (Chapter), 3034
Slavery, 3031	Ṭawāf (Circuits Around Ka'bah), 3034
Slaves, 3031	Ṭayyab (Good, Pure), 3034
Socialism, 3031	Teachings, 3034
Society, 3031	Teachings of Islām, 3034
Sodom and Gomorrah, 3031	Teachings Revealed, 3034
Solar System, 3031	Temple, Israelite, 3034
Solomon (Prophet Sulaimān), 3031	Ten Commandments, 3034
Soul, The, 3032	Thamūd, People of, 3034
Spending, 3032	Thaur, Cave of, 3034
Spirit, 3032	Throne, The (ʿArsh), 3034
Spirit, Holy (see Gabriel), 3032	Tin, Al (Chapter), 3034
Spiritual Ascension (Mi'rāj), 3032	Titus, 3034
Spiritual development, 3032	Torah, The, 3034
Spiritual Journey, 3033	Transmigration of Souls, 3034
Spirituality, 3033	Travel, 3034
Spoils, 3033	Treaties, 3034
Star, The, 3033	Tree, 3035
Stars, 3033	Tree of Eternity, 3035
Stars, Shooting, 3033	Tree, The Forbidden, 3035
Steadfastness, 3033	Trials, 3035
Stealing, 3033	Tribe of Thamūd (see Thamūd, People of), 3035
Stoning to Death, 3033	Trinity, 3035
Struggle, Spiritual (see Jihād), 3033	True Followers, 3035
Success, 3033	Trusts, 3035
Successor (see Khalifah), 3033	Truth, 3035

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE INDEX

Heading, Page Number

- Truthful, The, 3035
 Tubba', People of, 3035
 Ṭulaiḥah Bin Khuwailad, 3035
 Ṭūr, Al (Chapter), 3035
 Ṭuwā, Valley of, 3035

 Uḥud, Battle of, 3035
 'Umar, 3035
 Ummi Jamīl (Wife of Abu Lahab), 3035
 Ummi Hānī, 3035
 Ummī (Immaculate One), 3035
 'Umrah (Lesser Pilgrimage) (see also Pilgrimage), 3035
 Understanding, 3036
 United Nations, 3036
 Unity (see God or Allāh), 3036
 Universe, 3036
 Universe, Creation of, 3036
 'Uthmān, 3036
 'Uzzā, 3036

 Vedas, The, 3036
 Veil, 3036
 Vicegerent (see Khalīfah), 3036
 Victory, The, 3036
 Visions, 3036

 Waliyy (Successor), 3036
 Wall, 3036
 Wall of Cyrus (see Alexander's Wall), 3036
 Wāqī'ah, Al (Chapter), 3036
 Wāqidi, 3036
 War, 3036
 War, Nuclear, 3037
 War, Prisoners of, 3037
 Waraqah Bin Naufal, 3037
 Warnings, 3037
 Waṣiyyat (also see Will), 3037

 Water, 3037
 Wealth, 3037
 Wealthy, The, 3038
 Well, People of The (Aṣḥāb-ur-Rass), 3038
 Widow, 3038
 Will (Al-Waṣiyyat), 3038
 Witness, Bearing of, 3038
 Witnesses, 3038
 Women, 3038
 Wood, People of, 3038
 Works, Good and Bad, 3038
 Worldliness, 3038
 Worship ('Ibādah), 3038
 Worship, Houses of (also see Mosque), 3038
 Wrongdoers, 3038

 Yaḥyā (see John, Prophet), 3038
 Yā'jūj wa Ma'jūj (see Gog and Magog), 3038
 Ya'qūb (see Jacob, Prophet), 3038
 Yā Sīn (Chapter), 3038

 Yaum Al-Qiyāmah (Day of Resurrection), 3038
 Yūnus (also see Jonah, Prophet), 3038
 Yūnus (Chapter), 3038
 Yūsuf (see Prophet Joseph), 3038
 Yūsuf (Chapter), 3039

 Zachariah (Prophet), 3039
 Zaid, 3039
 Zainab, 3039
 Zakāt (Tax: Capital Levy), 3039
 Ṣihār (Calling One's Wife Mother) (see Marriage), 3039
 Zilzāl, Al (Chapter), 3039
 Zīnah (Display of Beauty), 3039
 Zoroastrianism, 3039
 Zukhruf, Al (Chapter), 3039
 Zumar, Al (Chapter), 3039

Alphabetical Listing of Chapters of the Holy Qur'ān

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number

- 'Abasa, V, 2763, 80
 'Ādiyāt, Al, V, 2869, 100
 Aḥqāf, Al, V, 2407, 46
 Aḥzāb, Al, IV, 2100, 33
 A'lā, Al, V, 2806, 87
 'Alaq, Al, V, 2852, 96
 Āli 'Imrān, II, 356, 3
 An'ām, Al, II, 669, 6
 Anbiyā', Al, IV, 1671, 21
 Anfāl, Al (and Taubah, Al), II, 863, 8 and 9
 'Ankabūt, Al, IV, 2027, 29
 A'rāf, Al, II, 763, 7
 'Aşr, Al, V, 2879, 103

 Balad, Al, V, 2823, 90
 Banī Isrā'īl, III, 1401, 17
 Baqarah, Al, I, 24, 2
 Bayyinah, Al, V, 2861, 98
 Burūj, Al, V, 2797, 85

 Dahr, Al, V, 2729, 76
 Dhāriyāt, Al, V, 2480, 51
 Duḥā, Al, V, 2839, 93
 Dukhān, Al, IV, 2381, 44

 Fajr, Al, V, 2816, 89
 Falaq, Al, V, 2912, 113
 Fath, Al, V, 2439, 48
 Fātiḥah, Al, I, 1, 1
 Fāṭir, Al, IV, 2164, 35
 Fīl, Al, V, 2886, 105
 Furqān, Al, IV, 1876, 25

 Ghāshiyah, Al, V, 2811, 88

 Ḥadīd, Al, V, 2574, 57
 Ḥajj, Al, IV, 1727, 22
 Ḥā Mīm, Sajdah, Al, IV, 2318, 41
 Ḥāqqah, Al, V, 2672, 69
 Ḥashr, Al, V, 2599, 59
 Ḥijr, Al, III, 1257, 15
 Hūd, III, 1045, 11
 Hujurāt, Al, V, 2457, 49
 Humazah, Al, V, 2882, 104

 Ibrāhīm, III, 1223, 14

 Ikhlāş, Al, V, 2908, 112
 Infiṭār, Al, V, 2779, 82
 Inshiqāq, Al, V, 2791, 84
 Inshirāḥ, Al, V, 2844, 94

 Jāthiyah, Al, IV, 2394, 45
 Jinn, Al, V, 2695, 72
 Jumu'ah, Al, V, 2625, 62

 Kāfirūn, Al, V, 2899, 109
 Kahf, Al, III, 1474, 18
 Kauthar, Al, V, 2896, 108

 Lahab, Al, V, 2904, 111
 Lail, Al, V, 2834, 92
 Luqmān, IV, 2076, 31

 Ma'ārij, Al, V, 2682, 70
 Mā'idah, Al, II, 594, 5
 Maryam, IV, 1547, 19
 Mā'ūn, Al, V, 2893, 107
 Muddaththir, Al, V, 2711, 74
 Muḥammad, V, 2423, 47
 Mujādilah, Al, V, 2589, 58
 Mulk, Al, V, 2654, 67
 Mu'min, Al, IV, 2290, 40
 Mu'minūn, Al, IV, 1775, 23
 Mumtaḥanah, Al, V, 2610, 60
 Munāfiqūn, Al, V, 2630, 63
 Mursalāt, Al, V, 2737, 77
 Muzzammil, Al, V, 2703, 73

 Naba', Al, V, 2745, 78
 Naḥl, Al, III, 1316, 16
 Najm, Al, V, 2508, 53
 Naml, Al, IV, 1958, 27
 Nās, Al, V, 2915, 114
 Naşr, Al, V, 2902, 110
 Nāzi'āt, Al, V, 2754, 79
 Nisā', Al, II, 489, 4
 Nūḥ, V, 2689, 71
 Nūr, Al, IV, 1831, 24

 Qadr, Al, V, 2857, 97
 Qāf, V, 2466, 50
 Qalam, Al, V, 2662, 68

ALPHABETICAL LISTING OF CHAPTERS OF THE HOLY QUR'AN

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number

Qamar. Al, V, 2522, 54
Qāri'ah. Al, V, 2873, 101
Qaşaş. Al, IV, 1993, 28
Qiyāmah. Al, V, 2720, 75
Quraish. Al, V, 2890, 106

Ra'd. Al, III, 1189, 13
Raḥmān. Al, V, 2536, 55
Rūm. Al, IV, 2052, 30

Saba'. Al, IV, 2140, 34
Şād. IV, 2242, 38
Şaff. Al, V, 2618, 61
Şāffat. Al, IV, 2208, 37
Sajdah. Al, IV, 2089, 32
Shams. Al, V, 2829, 91
Shu'arā'. Al, IV, 1909, 26
Shūrā. Al, IV, 2338, 42

Taghābun. Al, V, 2635, 64

Ṭāhā. IV, 1614, 20
Taḥrīm. Al, V, 2647, 66
Takāthur. Al, V, 2876, 102
Takwīr. Al, V, 2770, 81
Ṭalāq. Al, V, 2641, 65
Ṭāriq. Al, V, 2802, 86
Taṭfīf. Al, V, 2784, 83
Taubah. Al, II, 907, 9
Ṭin. Al, V, 2847, 95
Ṭūr. Al, V, 2494, 52

Wāqi'ah. Al, V, 2555, 56

Yā sīn. IV, 2185, 36
Yūnus. III, 969, 10
Yūsuf. III, 1133, 12

Zilzāl. Al, V, 2865, 99
Zukhruf. Al, IV, 2358, 43
Zumar. Al, IV, 2267, 39

Important Arabic Words and Expressions Explained in the Commentary

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- A'alām[al], V, 2543
 Ab, II, 706; IV, 1590
 Abābil, V, 2888
 Abathan, IV, 1829
 Abawaihi, II, 501
 'Abd, I, 14; IV, 2378
 'Ābidīna, IV, 2378
 'Ābirī sabilin, II, 524
 'Abqariyyun, V, 2553
 Abrār, II, 487
 Abraṣa[al], II, 400
 Abṣār, II, 726
 Abtar, V, 2898
 Abū Lahab, V, 2905
 'Abūsan, V, 2732
 'Ād, II, 798; III, 1084
 Aḍ'āfan Muḍā'afah, II, 449
 Addū, IV, 2387
 Aḍghānohum, V, 2434
 Aḍghathu, III, 1158
 'Adhāb[al], I, 37
 'Adhāb-al-Khuld, III, 1012
 Adhan, I, 290; I, 332
 Adhān, II, 908
 Adhillah, II, 633
 Ad'iyā', IV, 2105
 'Ādiyāt[al], V, 2870
 'Adl, I, 103; III, 1374
 'Aḍudaka, IV, 2008
 Afā', V, 2602
 'Afallāhu 'anka, II, 932
 Afanaḍribu 'Ankumudh Dhikra, IV, 2362
 Āfāq, IV, 2336
 Afdā, II, 509
 Af'idah, V, 2418
 Afidū, II, 790
 'Āfin[al], II, 451
 Afrigh, II, 821
 'Afw, I, 284; II, 451
 Aghlāl, II, 838
 Aghwaitanī, II, 774
 'Āhada, II, 907
 Aḥad, III, 1204; V, 2909
 Aḥbār, II, 627
 'Ahidnā, IV, 1660
 Ahillah, I, 248
 Ahlal-Bait, IV, 2119
 Aḥmad, V, 2620
 Aḥzāb, III, 1219; IV, 2302
 Aidī, IV, 2259
 Aidin, V, 2489
 Aikah[al], III, 1305; IV, 1945
 Aimān, I, 293
 Aiman, IV, 1595
 'Ain, IV, 2220
 'Ain al-Yaqīn, V, 2878
 'Ain Sīn Qāf, IV, 2341
 'Aini, IV, 1632
 Aiqāzan, III, 1494
 A'izzah, II, 633
 Ajal, II, 825; III, 1119; I, 301
 'Ajal, IV, 1693
 'Ājilah[al], III, 1422
 A'jamiyyun, III, 1384
 Ajdar, II, 953
 Ajniḥah, IV, 2167
 Akhbār, V, 2436
 Akhdān, II, 515
 Akhfā, IV, 1621
 Ākhirah[al], I, 34
 'Ākif, IV, 1742
 Akmah[al], II, 400
 Akmaltu, II, 602
 Aknantum, I, 306
 Al, I, 8
 Āl, I, 108; III, 1297
 Alā, II, 684
 'Ālamin[al], I, 9
 'Alaq, V, 2853
 'Alaqah, IV, 1733
 Alf, V, 2859
 Alḥusnā, III, 997
 Alif Lām Mīm, I, 26
 Alif Lām Mīm Rā, III, 1191
 Alif Lām Mīm Ṣād, II, 769
 Alif Lām Rā, III, 971
 'Aliyyan, II, 519; IV, 1594
 Allāh, I, 5

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

Alqā, IV, 2080
 Alqiyā, V, 2475
 Alwānuhā, IV, 2177
 'Ām, II, 823
 Amada, III, 1491
 'Amal, III, 1080
 Amānah, I, 351; II, 531
 Amānata, Hamalal, IV, 2138
 'Amīn, II, 798
 Amīn[al], IV, 1948
 'Amīq, IV, 1744
 'Amiyat, IV, 2019
 Āmmīna, II, 599
 Amr, II, 793; III, 1461
 Amrullāh, V, 2581
 Amtā, IV, 1658
 Amthāl, II, 688; III, 1253
 Amwāt, I, 71; II, 474
 'An, III, 1453; IV, 2254
 An'ām[al], IV, 2178
 Anām[al], V, 2539
 An'ām, Bahīmatul, II, 597
 A'nāq, IV, 1915
 Ānastu, IV, 1624
 'Anata[al], II, 515
 A'natakum, I, 287
 Anbā', II, 674; IV, 2019
 Andād, III, 1243
 Anfāl, II, 868
 Anfusa-hum, II, 559
 Anfusa-kum, I, 116
 Anhār, V, 2430
 'Anīd, V, 2475
 Annā, I, 291
 Ansha'akum, II, 722
 'An Yadin, II, 922
 Anzala, IV, 2270
 'Āqabtum, V, 2616
 Aqāma, I, 31
 'Aqarū, II, 803
 'Aqīm, IV, 1763
 'Āqīran, IV, 1558
 Aqlām, II, 392
 Aqnā, V, 2519
 Aqrabīna, I, 278
 Aqwātihā, IV, 2322
 'Arā', IV, 2236
 'Arabiyyan, III, 1134; IV, 2320
 A'rāf, II, 789
 'Arafa, V, 2435
 'Arafāt, I, 259

Arā'ik, III, 1503
 Arbāban, II, 413
 'Arḍ, II, 450
 Arḍ[al], V, 2675
 Arḥām, I, 296
 'Arimi, Sailal, IV, 2151
 Arjumannaka[la], IV, 1592
 Arka'ū, IV, 1771; I, 99
 'Arraḍtum, I, 305
 'Arsh, II, 792; III, 973; IV, 1620; V, 2676
 'Arsh, Dhul, IV, 2297
 'Aṣā, IV, 1627
 Asarrū, III, 1013
 Asbagha, IV, 2083
 Asbāṭ, I, 192
 'Aṣf[al], V, 2540
 Asfala, II, 576
 Asfār, V, 2627
 Aṣḥāb-ul-Aikah, III, 1305
 Aṣḥāb-ul-Hijr, III, 1307
 Aṣḥāb-ul-Kahf, III, 1485
 Aṣḥābul-Maimanah, V, 2558
 Aṣḥābul-Mash'amah, V, 2558
 Aṣḥāb-ul-Qaryah, IV, 2190
 Aṣḥāb-ur-Rass, IV, 1895
 Aṣḥābush-Shimāl, V, 2563
 Ashhur-ul-Hurum[al], II, 910
 Ashiddā', V, 2455
 Ashihḥah, IV, 2111
 'Āshirūhunna, II, 508
 'Ashiyyu[al], II, 694
 Ashrāt, V, 2432
 Ashudd, V, 2414
 'Āṣif, III, 994
 'Āṣim, III, 997
 'Āsīran, IV, 1890
 Aslama, I, 168
 'Aslun, V, 2430
 Asmā', I, 79
 Asmā'-al-husnā[al], II, 852
 Aṣnām[al], III, 1245
 'Aṣr[al], V, 2880
 Asrā, III, 1404
 'Ataba, IV, 2074
 Athāman, IV, 1906
 Athar, IV, 1650
 Athārah, V, 2410
 Athārū, IV, 2058
 Athkhana-fil-Arḍi, V, 2426
 Athqalahā, V, 2866
 'Atīd, V, 2473

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- 'Atīq[al], IV, 1746
 'Atiyyan, IV, 1561
 Atrāb, IV, 2260
 Aṭwār, V, 2691
 Auḥā, IV, 1563; V, 2867
 (Auḥā) mā Yūḥā, IV, 1631
 (Auḥā) waḥyan, IV, 2356
 Auḥasa, IV, 1641
 Aulā Lahum, V, 2433
 Aulayān, II, 660
 'Aurāt, IV, 1853
 Ausaṭ, II, 649
 Autād, IV, 2247
 Āwaināhumā, IV, 1803
 Āwau, II, 904
 Āwī, III, 1078
 Awwalūn[al], II, 954
 Awwibī, IV, 2146
 Āyah, I, 163; IV, 1669; IV, 1562
 Ayāmā, IV, 1855
 Āyat-ul-Kursiyy, I, 324
 A'yun, III, 1075
 Ayy, III, 1443
 Ayyām, II, 793
 Ayyām-Allah, IV, 2399
 Ayyāna mursāhā, II, 855
 Ayyūb, II, 711
 'Azamū, I, 295
 Āzar, II, 706
 Āzifah[al], V, 2520
 'Azīm[al], V, 2746
 'Azīz[al], I, 182
 Azkā, I, 302
 Azlām, II, 602
 Azwāj, I, 64; II, 749
 'Azzartumūhum, II, 609

 Bā', I, 5
 Baccāh, II, 429
 Ba'd, IV, 2315
 Ba'd, IV, 2397
 Ba'dan, IV, 1801
 Bādi al-Ra'yi, III, 1068
 Ba'dihī, min, II, 469
 Badr, II, 445
 Baghyān, I, 149
 Bahīj, IV, 1734
 Bahīmat-ul-An'ām, II, 597
 Baḥīrah, II, 656
 Ba'īs, II, 845
 Bait-ul-'Atīq[al], IV, 1746
 Baitul Ma'mūr, V, 2495
 Bait-ul-Riḍwān, V, 2449
 Bal, IV, 1702
 Balā, II, 447
 Balaghna, I, 301
 Bāla-hum, V, 2425
 Ba'lan, IV, 2233
 Banān, V, 2722
 Baqiyyah, III, 1109
 Barā'ah, II, 907
 Bārī, I, 116
 Bariqa, V, 2722
 Barq[al], I, 50
 Barzakh, IV, 1825
 Ba'sā', I, 227
 Baṣā'ir, II, 727; IV, 2011
 Baṣar, V, 2474
 Bashar, IV, 2061
 Bashīr, I, 64
 Bāsiqāt, V, 2471
 Baṣurtu, IV, 1654
 Ba'th, IV, 1931
 Bāṭil[al], I, 98
 Baṭirat, IV, 2016
 Ba'ūlah, I, 296
 Bi'a'yuninā, III, 1075; IV, 1797
 Bid'an, V, 2412
 Biḍ'un, III, 1157; IV, 2054
 Bīl-Ḥaqq, II, 362; II, 870; III, 1263
 Birru[al], II, 426
 Birrun, I, 100
 Bismillahir Raḥmānir Raḥīm, I, 5
 Bi'sun, III, 1074
 Bitānah, II, 441
 Biya'un, IV, 1754
 Bu'dan, IV, 1801
 Buhtān, II, 509
 Buq'ah, IV, 2007
 Būran, IV, 1888
 Burrizat, IV, 1932
 Burūj, IV, 1903
 Burūj[al], V, 2798
 Burūjan, III, 1269
 Bussat, V, 2558

 Da'b, II, 370; IV, 2302
 Dābbah, IV, 1988; IV, 2184
 Dabbara, III, 973
 Dabbara & Mudabbirāt[al], V, 2756
 Dābir, II, 690
 Dāḥiḍah, IV, 2346

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- Dāhikan, IV, 1969
 Dahr[al], IV, 2402; V, 2730
 Dā'ī, V, 2622
 Dā'irah, II, 632; V, 2445
 Dakhalan, III, 1377
 Dākhirīn, IV, 2311
 Dākhirūn, IV, 2216
 Dakkan, II, 829
 Ḍalāl, III, 1180
 Ḍalālah, II, 416
 Dalīlan, IV, 1897
 Ḍall, V, 2842
 Dallahumā, II, 777
 Ḍallīn, IV, 1919
 Damaghahū & Yadmaghuhū, IV, 1683
 Damdama 'Alaihim, V, 2833
 Ḍāmir, IV, 1744
 Dammarnā, IV, 2234
 Ḍā'n[al], II, 749
 Ḍāqa bi-him Dhar'an, III, 1103; IV, 2039
 Dār, II, 832
 Darajāt, II, 470
 Darasū, II, 847
 Dark, II, 576
 Dawābb[al], IV, 2178
 Dāwūd, II, 712
 Dhakariyyā, IV, 1556
 Dhālika, I, 27; II, 895
 Dhanbun, IV, 2308; V, 2442
 Dhāriyāt[al], V, 2481
 Dharrah, II, 522
 Dhatir Raj'i, V, 2804
 Dhātuṣṣudūr, III, 1051
 Dhikr, IV, 2333
 Dhikrā, II, 701
 Dhikrukum, IV, 1680
 Dhil Qurbā, III, 1373
 Dhimmah, II, 912
 Dhu Mirrah, V, 2511
 Dhul 'Arsh, IV, 2297
 Dhul 'Autād, IV, 2247
 Dhul Kifl, IV, 2259
 Dhul Qarnain, III, 1531
 Dhunqām, II, 363
 Dhunūb, II, 374
 Dhurriyyah, I, 336
 Ḍighnun, V, 2435
 Dīn, IV, 1931; V, 2894; V, 2901
 Dīn, Yaum al, I, 12
 Ḍiyā', III, 978
 Ḍizā, V, 2515
 Doḥūran, IV, 2214
 Ḍu'f, IV, 2073
 Ḍuḥā[al], V, 2840
 Dukhān, IV, 2323
 Dulūkush Shams, III, 1455
 Dūn, V, 2507
 Fa'dhanū, I, 346
 Fadhkurū, I, 262
 Faḍl, II, 561
 Faftah, IV, 1936
 Fa'fū, I, 165
 Fāhishah[al], II, 505
 Fāhishah, IV, 2117
 Faḥshā', I, 220
 Fakhkhār[al], V, 2541
 Fala'allaka, III, 1056
 Falāḥ, IV, 1779
 Falaq[al], V, 2913
 Falayubatti-kunna, II, 564
 Fāqirah, V, 2725
 Faqrūn, I, 337; II, 938
 Faraḍa, IV, 2025
 Faraḍnāhā, IV, 1835
 Fārighan, IV, 1999
 Fāriḥīn, IV, 1941
 Fariyyan, IV, 1577
 Farraṭnā, II, 684
 Fāsiqīn, I, 69
 Faṣlul Khiṭāb, IV, 2249
 Fatahajjad bihi, III, 1456
 Fatīlan, II, 528
 Fāṭir, II, 678; III, 1231; IV, 2167
 Fatratun, II, 614
 Fattāḥ[al], IV, 2154
 Fauqahum, I, 273
 Fawāq, IV, 2248
 Fī, III, 1210
 Fī & Ma', II, 537
 Fillāh, III, 1346
 Firdaus, IV, 1786
 Firqun, IV, 1927
 Fiṣālan, I, 303
 Fisq, II, 750
 Fitnah[al], II, 549; II, 881
 Fitrat-Allah, IV, 2065
 Furqān[al], I, 115
 Furūj, IV, 1780
 Furushun, V, 2562
 Fuṣṣilat, III, 1047
 Fusūq, I, 258

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- Ghadāti[al], II, 694
 Ghafarnā, IV, 2251
 Ghāfilāt, IV, 1848
 Ghāfilin, II, 758
 Ghaib[al], I, 31
 Ghaib, bil, IV, 1600
 Ghaib, lzhār 'alal, V, 2701
 Ghaira Musma'in, II, 526
 Ghairo Ṣālih, III, 1080
 Ghairo Mamnūn, IV, 2321
 Ghā'it, II, 524
 Ghā'izūn, IV, 1926
 Ghaliz, III, 1089
 Ghamām[al], I, 271
 Ghamratun, V, 2483
 Ghanam al-Qaum, IV, 1707
 Ghanī, I, 333
 Gharāman, IV, 1905
 Gharqan, V, 2755
 Ghasaqa, III, 1455
 Ghāshiyah, III, 1185
 Ghāshiyah[al], V, 2812
 Ghāsiq, V, 2913
 Ghassāq, IV, 2261
 Ghawā, IV, 1664
 Ghawwāṣ, IV, 2256
 Ghāwīn, IV, 1932
 Ghayyan, IV, 1599
 Ghilmān, V, 2501
 Ghufrānaka, I, 353
 Ghulām, II, 390; III, 1529
 Ghulf, I, 148
 Ghummatun, III, 1024
 Ghurafan, IV, 2048
 Ghurfatun, IV, 1908
 Ghurūran, II, 564
 Ghuthā', IV, 1801
- Hā Mīm, IV, 2293
 Hāblun, II, 433
 Hādā'iq, V, 2751
 Hādīd[al], V, 2586; V, 2474
 Haḍīm, IV, 1941
 Hādith, IV, 2397
 Hādithan, II, 523
 Haḍman, IV, 1659
 Hadya[al], II, 599
 Hadyah, II, 599
 Hafadatun, III, 1363
 Hāfirah[al], V, 2757
 Hafiyyan, IV, 1592
- Hafiyyun, II, 855
 Hafiz, III, 1088
 Hafizān, II, 543
 Hāfizina Furūjahum, IV, 2121
 Hāfizū, I, 308
 Hai'ah, II, 399
 Haihāta, IV, 1800
 Hairān, II, 704
 Haita, III, 1148
 Hājarū, I, 282
 Hājatan, IV, 2316
 Hāj, I, 211
 Hakaman, II, 520
 Hakīm[al], I, 182
 Hal, II, 635
 Halā'il, II, 511
 Halāl, I, 219
 Hal Min Mazīd, V, 2476
 Halīm, I, 294
 Halu'an, V, 2685
 Halumma, II, 753
 Hamalahā, IV, 2138
 Hāmān, IV, 1997
 Hama'un, III, 1281
 Hamd, I, 8
 Hamīd, II, 569
 Hāmidah, IV, 1734
 Hāmilāt[al], V, 2481
 Hamīm, II, 703
 Hāmiyyatun, V, 2453
 Hamsan, IV, 1658
 Hanīfan, I, 191
 Haqīqun, II, 813
 Haqq, III, 1263; IV, 1813
 Haraḍan, III, 1176
 Harām, IV, 1717
 Harbun, I, 346
 Harfun, IV, 1736
 Harth, IV, 1707
 Harth[al], I, 268
 Hārūn, II, 712
 Hārūt & Mārūt, I, 157
 Hasharnā, III, 1511
 Hāshiban, III, 1450
 Haṣīdan, III, 995
 Hāsīdun, V, 2914
 Haṭab, V, 2906
 Haulain, I, 303
 Hawariyyūna[al], II, 405
 Hayy[al], I, 324
 Hazzin, IV, 2331

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- Hidhr. II, 539
 Hījr. II, 746
 Hījran. Maḥjūran, IV, 1889
 Hikmah. III, 1398; I, 182
 Hilah. II, 554
 Hīṣād. II, 747
 Hizb. IV, 2065
 Hūban. II, 492
 Hūbuk[al]. V, 2482
 Hūd. I, 167; II, 798
 Hudhud. IV, 1970
 Hudūd. I, 298
 Hujūr. II, 511
 Hukman. IV, 1931
 Humazah. V, 2883
 Hunain. II, 919
 Huquban. III, 1517
 Hūr. IV, 2392; V, 2499
 Hurum. 'Ash hurul, al, II, 910
 Husbanan. II, 721; III, 1507
 Hushirat. V, 2772
 Husnā[al]. III, 997
 Hūt. III, 1521
 Huṭamah[al]. V, 2884
 Huṭāman. V, 2567; IV, 2274
 Huwa. V, 2909
 Huyyītum. II, 546
 'Ibādah. IV, 1591; V, 2491; I, 14
 Ibilu. al, V, 2814
 Iblis. I, 83
 Ibn-i-Maryam. II, 393; IV, 1583
 'Ibrah. III, 1358
 Ibrāhīm. III, 1098
 Ibtilā'. I, 176
 Ibyaḍḍat 'Aināhu. III, 1175
 'Id. II, 665
 Iddan. IV, 1611
 Iddāraka. IV, 1985
 Iddārakū. II, 785
 'Iddatun. I, 297; V, 2642
 Idribūhunna. II, 519
 Idrīs. IV, 1597
 Ifk. IV, 1843
 'Ifrit. IV, 1975
 Ihdī. I, 16
 Iḥsān. III, 1375; V, 2415; V, 2551
 Ihtadā. IV, 1650
 Ihtazzat. IV, 1734
 'Ijāfun. III, 1157
 Iktasaba. I, 354
 Iktatabahā. IV, 1883
 Ilā'. Yu'lūna. I, 294
 Ilāf. V, 2891
 Ilāh. V, 2916; I, 190
 Ilḥāfan. I, 341
 Illā. I, 83; IV, 1600; IV, 1902
 Illā Nafsa-ka. II, 545
 'Illīyyīn. V, 2788
 'Ilmun. IV, 1735
 Iltaqāṭahū. IV, 1998
 Ilyās. II, 713
 Ilyāsīn. IV, 2234
 'Imad[al]. V, 2819
 Imām. I, 176; III, 1452; IV, 1907
 Imān. III, 1031
 Imlāq. II, 754; III, 1430
 'Imrān. II, 383
 Imsāk. I, 298
 Imshāj. V, 2730
 Imṭahāna. V, 2459
 In. II, 453
 Ināthā. II, 563
 'Inda. I, 342
 Injil. II, 362
 Insān[al]. IV, 1601; V, 2880; V, 2538
 Inshaqq-al-Qamar. V, 2523
 Inṭalaqa. III, 1527
 Intiqām. II, 652
 'Iqāb[al]. III, 1196
 Iqra'. V, 2853
 Iqtatalū. I, 321
 Irbah. IV, 1852
 'Isā. II, 393
 'Ishā'. III, 1144
 Ishāq. III, 1250
 'Ishār. V, 2772
 Ishma'azzat. IV, 2282
 'Iṣīyyuhum. IV, 1641
 Iṣlāḥ. II, 806
 Islām. II, 376; III, 1031; IV, 2120
 Ism. I, 5
 Ism & Asmā'. I, 79
 Ismāil. III, 1249
 Isrā' & Mi'rāj. III, 1404
 Isrā'il. I, 90
 Iṣran. I, 354
 Istaghfirū. I, 260
 Istaghna. V, 2765
 Istaghshau Thiyāba-hum. V, 2691
 Istahāqqā Ithman. II, 660
 Istahwathu. II, 704

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- Istakānū, II, 459
 Istakthartum, II, 740
 Istamta'tum, II, 513
 Istaraqas Sam'a, III, 1272
 Istawā, I, 72; V, 2510
 Istighfār, II, 559; IV, 2308; V, 2903
 Istuhfizu, II, 627
 Itā'i Dhil-Qurbā, III, 1373
 I'tamara, I, 212
 I'tazilū, I, 291
 Ithma, Qaulihimul, II, 637
 Ithmun, I, 223
 I'tikāf, I, 247
 'Itiyyan, IV, 1561
 Iṭmīnān, I, 331
 'Iwajan, III, 1226
 Izhār, 'alal Ghaib, V, 2701
 'Izzatu[al], I, 268

 Jabal, III, 1078; V, 2608
 Jabbārīna, II, 616
 Jāhadū, I, 283; IV, 1772
 Jahannam, I, 268; IV, 1602
 Jāhil, II, 687
 Jahūlan, IV, 2138
 Jalā'[al], V, 2601
 Jalābīb, IV, 2134
 Jālūt, I, 318
 Jamal[al], II, 786
 Jami, Amrin, IV, 1874
 Jāmi'un, II, 369
 Janāḥadh dhulli, III, 1426
 Jānn[al], III, 1284; V, 2550
 Janna, II, 708; II, 740
 Jannatun, I, 64; I, 86
 Jāril Junubī, II, 520
 Jawār, IV, 2351
 Jawār[al], V, 2543
 Jawāriḥ, II, 604
 Jibril, I, 153
 Jibt[al], II, 529
 Jidāl, I, 258
 Jifān, IV, 2149
 Jildah, IV, 1836
 Jinn, II, 740; IV, 1967; V, 2550
 Jinn[al], II, 724; II, 740; IV, 1967
 Ji'ta, IV, 1577
 Jiyād, IV, 2253
 Jizyah, II, 922
 Jufā'an, III, 1205
 Junūd, I, 318

 Jurufun, II, 958
 Juruzan, III, 1485
 Juyubihinna, IV, 1852
 Juz'un, I, 330

 Ka'bah, IV, 1743
 Kabīr, III, 1049; III, 1173
 Kabīr[al], III, 1198
 Kadhdhaba, V, 2837
 Kādih, V, 2793
 Kāf Hā Yā 'Ain Šād, IV, 1555
 Kafarnā bi-kum, V, 2613
 Kafarū, I, 36
 Kāffah, I, 270
 Kāfirūn[al], V, 2900
 Kāfuran, V, 2731
 Kahf(al), III, 1485
 Kahlan, II, 396
 Kailun, III, 1165
 Kalālah, II, 503
 Kālīhūn, IV, 1827
 Kalimah, II, 393
 Kalimāt, I, 88
 Kallā, IV, 1606; V, 2715
 Kamā, II, 870
 Kanzun, III, 1056
 Karhan, IV, 2323
 Kariha, IV, 2323
 Karīm, IV, 1759
 Ka'san Dihaqā, V, 2752
 Kashafa'an Sāqin, IV, 1978; V, 2669
 Ka'sin, IV, 2220
 Katabnā, II, 831
 Kātībūhūm, IV, 1856
 Kaukabun, III, 1137
 Kauthar[al], V, 2897
 Kawā'ib, V, 2751
 Kāzimīna, IV, 2298
 Khabāl, II, 441
 Khabīr, III, 1047
 Khabīthāt[al], IV, 1849
 Khad', I, 39
 Khā'inah, II, 610; IV, 2299
 Khair, I, 340; II, 434
 Khair[al], III, 983
 Khalāq, I, 262
 Khalaqa, II, 399
 Khalā'if, III, 986
 Khalaṣū Najīyyan, III, 1173
 Khalfun, II, 847
 Khālidīn, III, 1121

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- Khalifah, I, 74
 Khalil, II, 566
 Khalq, II, 793
 Khāmidin, IV, 1682
 Khamr[al], I, 283
 Kharajta, I, 204
 Kharrāṣūn[al], V, 2483
 Khāshī'in, I, 101
 Khāsi'an, V, 2656
 Khāsi'in, I, 131
 Khasirū anfusahum, II, 677
 Khātam, IV, 2125
 Khatama, I, 37
 Khātaman Nabiyyin, IV, 2125
 Khaṭbun, IV, 1654
 Khaṭī'ah, I, 142; II, 560; IV, 1931
 Khauf, I, 89
 Khāwiyah, I, 328; IV, 1757
 Khilāfin[min], IV, 1643
 Khinzīr[al], I, 222
 Khiṣām[al], I, 267
 Khitbah, I, 306
 Khulafā', II, 799
 Khuliqal Insānu min 'Ajal, IV, 1693
 Khuluqun, IV, 1939
 Khumurihinna, IV, 1852
 Khunnas[al], V, 2775
 Kibrun, IV, 2310
 Kidhbun, III, 1144
 Kifātan, V, 2741
 Kitāb, II, 927; V, 2585
 Kitāb[al], I, 27; IV, 2015
 Kitāban Mutashābihan, IV, 2276
 Kudhibū, III, 1186
 Kuffār[al], V, 2583
 Kuhūlah, II, 397
 Kun, III, 1346; IV, 2313
 Kurhun, I, 279
 Kursiyy, Āyatul, I, 324
 Kuwwirat, V, 2771

 Lā, V, 2568; V, 2721
 La'alla, III, 1056
 La'annahum, I, 148
 Lafīfan, III, 1470
 Laghw, al, I, 294; IV, 1779
 Lahnun, V, 2435
 Lahw, II, 685
 Lahwan, IV, 1682
 Lail, V, 2858
 Lailatul Qadr, V, 2858

 Lām, II, 477; III, 1446
 Lamam[al], V, 2517
 La'nah[al], I, 148
 Lan-Naqdira 'alai-hi, IV, 1714
 Lāta Hīna Manāṣ, IV, 2244
 Latīf, II, 726
 Lawāqih, III, 1279
 Layaqūlunna, IV, 2085
 Lāzib, IV, 2215
 Līnatun, V, 2602
 Lisāna Ṣidqin, IV, 1593
 Liya'budūn, V, 2491
 Lughūb, V, 2478
 Lujjiyyun, IV, 1863
 Lumazah, V, 2883
 Lūṭ, III, 1100

 Ma'ād, IV, 2025
 Ma'ādhallāh, III, 1148
 Ma'ārib, IV, 1627
 Ma'arrah, V, 2452
 Mā Kāna lahū, II, 421
 Mā Kāna Lillāhi, I, 83; IV, 1584
 Mā Qatalūho, II, 581
 Mā Ṣalabūho, II, 581
 Madyan (midian), II, 806; III, 1107
 Mafātiḥ, IV, 2022
 Mafāzah, II, 483
 Mafazan, V, 2751
 Maghānim, II, 551
 Maghfirah, I, 333
 Maḥārib, IV, 2149
 Mahd[al], II, 395
 Māhīḍ, I, 290
 Mahīṣ, IV, 2335
 Maḥrūm[al], V, 2485
 Maḥsūran, III, 1429
 Mahzūmun, IV, 2247
 Maisir, I, 284
 Maisūran, III, 1428
 Majīd, III, 1101; V, 2468
 Majma 'Ul Baḥrain, III, 1519
 Majnūn, III, 1262
 Majūs[al], IV, 1739
 Makarū, II, 406
 Makarun, III, 993
 Makdhūb, III, 1096
 Makhāḍ, IV, 1572
 Makhḍūd, V, 2561
 Makhmaṣah, II, 602
 Malā'ikah[al], I, 74

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- Malakat Aimānuhum[mā], IV, 1781
 Malakat Aimānukum[mā], II, 513
 Malakūt, IV, 1822
 Mala'u[al], I, 314
 Mālik, I, 12; IV, 2378
 Malikun, V, 2916
 Manāṣ, IV, 2245
 Manna, I, 119; IV, 1648
 Mannan, I, 332
 Mansakan, IV, 1749
 Mansiyyan, IV, 1572
 Manṭiq, IV, 1966
 Maqāmam Maḥmūdān, III, 1457
 Maqbūḥīn, IV, 2010
 Maqdiyyan, IV, 1570
 Maqtan, II, 510
 Maraja, IV, 1900
 Mārid, IV, 2213
 Marīj, V, 2470
 Marratān, I, 299
 Marṣuṣ, V, 2619
 Ma'rūf[al], I, 296
 Ma'rūshāt, II, 747
 Mā'ūn, V, 2895
 Marwah[al], I, 211
 Maryam, II, 386; IV, 1566
 Maryam, Ibni, II, 393
 Ma'shar, II, 740; V, 2545
 Mash'arul Ḥarām, I, 259
 Masīḥ[al], II, 393
 Masjid, II, 781
 Masjid al Aqṣā, III, 1404
 Masjūr, V, 2496
 Maskanah, II, 438
 Masnūn, III, 1281
 Mathābatan, I, 177
 Mathal, I, 47; IV, 2074
 Mathal, Amthāl, II, 688; III, 1253
 Mathānī[al], III, 1310
 Mathulāt, III, 1196
 Mathwā, II, 741; III, 1146
 Maṭla'il Fajr, V, 2860
 Matti'ūhunna, I, 306
 Maubiqa, III, 1513
 Mau'izah, III, 1015
 Mauqūdhah, II, 601
 Maut, I, 50
 Mauthaqan, III, 1168
 Mawālī, II, 517
 Mawāqīt, I, 249
 Mawāzīn, IV, 1826; V, 2875
 Mawāzīnuhū, II, 771; IV, 1826
 Midian (Madyan), II, 806; III, 1107
 Midrāran, III, 1086
 Mihād, II, 371
 Miḥāl, III, 1200
 Miḥrāb[al], II, 388
 Mikāl, I, 154
 Min, I, 339; IV, 2215
 Minhājan, II, 630
 Minsa'atun, IV, 2149
 Mi'rāj & Isrā', III, 1404; V, 2512
 Mirāth, II, 479
 Mirrah, V, 2510
 Miṣbāḥ, IV, 1859
 Mi'shār, IV, 2161
 Mishkāt, IV, 1859
 Mithāq, I, 129
 Mithāq al-Nabiyyīn, II, 422
 Mizān, IV, 2346; V, 2539
 Mu'aqqibāt[al], III, 1199
 Mu'azzirūn[al], II, 950
 Mubārakun, II, 717; IV, 1698
 Mubīn, I, 219; III, 1028; III, 1259; IV, 1914
 Mublisūn, IV, 1818
 Mubṣirah, IV, 1964
 Mudabbirāt[al], V, 2756
 Muddaththir[al], V, 2712
 Muḍghatun, IV, 1733
 Mudhabdhabīn, II, 575
 Mudkhal, III, 1457
 Mud hāmmatān, V, 2552
 Mudkhalan, IV, 1765
 Muffihūn[al], I, 36
 Mughīrāt[al], V, 2871
 Muhaiminan, II, 629
 Muḥarraran, II, 384
 Muḥīṭ, III, 1107
 Muḥkamāt & Mutashābihāt, II, 365
 Muḥṣanāt[al], IV, 1841; II, 512
 Muḥsin, II, 794; III, 1400; IV, 2000; V, 2484;
 Muḥṭi'in, III, 1252
 Mujahidah, V, 2491
 Mujahidīn, II, 552
 Mujīb, III, 1090
 Mukātabah, IV, 1857
 Mu'min, II, 913
 Munāfiqūn[al], II, 941
 Munhamir, V, 2527
 Munīb, III, 1102
 Munkar, III, 1373
 Munkhaniqah[al], II, 601

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- Muqarranin and Muqrinīn, III, 1255; IV, 2364
 Muqassimāt[al], V, 2481
 Muqatta'āt[al], I, 26; IV, 1913
 Muqīm, III, 1304
 Muqīmīn[al], II, 586
 Muqtaḥim, IV, 2261
 Muqtasimīn[al], III, 1313
 Muqtir[al], I, 307
 Mūriyāt, V, 2870
 Mursāhā, II, 855
 Mūsā, I, 113
 Muṣaddiq, I, 95
 Musannadah, V, 2632
 Musawwimīn, II, 446
 Mushayyadah, II, 541
 Mushrik, I, 289
 Musrifīn, III, 984
 Mustabṣirīn, IV, 2040
 Mustakbirīn, IV, 1815
 Mustaqarrun, II, 722; III, 1052
 Mustauda'un, II, 722; III, 1052
 Muta'al[al], III, 1198
 Mu'tabīn, IV, 2328
 Muṭaffifīn, V, 2785
 Mutajāwirāt, III, 1194
 Mutaraddiyah[al], II, 601
 Mutashābihan, IV, 2275
 Mutashābihāt, II, 366
 Mutawaffika, II, 407
 Mutawassimīn[al], III, 1304
 Muthqalah, IV, 2174
 Mutraf, III, 1421
 Mutrafihā, III, 1421
 Muttaqīn, I, 27
 Muzdajar, V, 2525

 Naba'un, Naba'[al], IV, 2263; V, 2746
 Nabī & Rasūl, IV, 1594
 Nabī[al], II, 645; IV, 2104
 Nabtahil, II, 411
 Naḍḍākhātān, IV, 2552
 Nadhīr, III, 1049
 Nadhīrum Mubīn, III, 1067
 Naḍīd, V, 2471
 Nafād, IV, 2260
 Nafaran, V, 2420
 Naffāthāt[al], V, 2914
 Nāfilah, III, 1456
 Nafsahū, II, 381
 Nafsan, I, 135
 Nafsi 'Ammārah, III, 1163

 Nafsi Lawwāmah, V, 2721
 Nafsun Wāḥidah, II, 491
 Nahār[al], IV, 1766
 Nahār[al] & Lail[al], IV, 2173
 Nahisāt, IV, 2325
 Najasun, II, 921
 Najdain[al], V, 2826
 Najīyyan, IV, 1595
 Najmun, V, 2509
 Najmuth Thāqib[al], V, 2803
 Najwāhum, II, 561
 Nākibūn, IV, 1818
 Nakkirū, IV, 1977
 Namīm, V, 2665
 Naml, IV, 1968
 Nansakh, I, 162
 Naqīban, II, 609
 Nās[al], I, 63; IV, 2178
 Nasaban, IV, 1901
 Nāshiṭāt[al], V, 2755
 Nāṣiyah, III, 1087
 Nasīyahum, II, 941
 Nasl[al], I, 268
 Nastahwidh 'alaikum, II, 574
 Nawāṣī[al], V, 2547
 Nāzi'āt[al], V, 2755
 Na'im, II, 639
 Niḥlah, II, 497
 Nikāḥ, IV, 1839
 Nisyān, I, 354
 Nūḥ, II, 796
 Nujūm, V, 2569
 Nūr, III, 978; IV, 1859
 Nusabbihu, I, 74
 Nushūr, IV, 2170
 Nushūz, II, 518
 Nuskhatihā, II, 836
 Nuṣubun, IV, 2257; II, 602
 Nusukun, Mansak, II, 761; IV, 1749
 Nuṭfah, III, 1323; IV, 2271
 Nuwalliyannaka, I, 199
 Nuzul, II, 487

 Qāba Qausaini, V, 2511
 Qabā'il, V, 2463
 Qabḍ & Baṣṭ, IV, 1866
 Qadama, III, 972
 Qadr[al], V, 2858
 Qadr & Qaḍā, IV, 1571
 Qāf, V, 2468

- Qāhir[al], II, 679
 Qāla, I, 74
 Qalā'id[al], II, 599
 Qalb, V, 2477
 Qallaba, III, 1508
 Qamar, V, 2523
 Qamṭarīr, V, 2732
 Qānitīn, I, 308
 Qarnun, II, 674
 Qāri'ah[al], V, 2874
 Qaṣaṣ, II, 850
 Qaṣdun, III, 1326
 Qāṣifan, III, 1451
 Qāṣirātuṭ Ṭarf, V, 2553
 Qāsiyah, II, 610
 Qata'at Tarīqa, IV, 2038
 Qatalum, I, 135
 Qatara, III, 997
 Qatl, I, 124; II, 463
 Qaulan Ṭhaqīlan, V, 2705
 Qawiyy[al], III, 1097
 Qawwamūna, II, 518
 Qayyūm[al], I, 324
 Qiblah, III, 1032
 Qinwān, II, 723
 Qirṭās, II, 675
 Qissīsina, II, 646
 Qiṭmīr, IV, 2173
 Qiṭṭanā, IV, 2248
 Qiyāman, II, 498
 Qul, V, 2900
 Qummal[al], II, 824
 Quraish, V, 2891
 Qur'ān[al], I, 240
 Qur'ānul Majīd[al], V, 2468
 Qurbānan, V, 2419
 Qurū', I, 296
 Qurūn[al], III, 985

 Rabat, IV, 1734
 Rabb, I, 9
 Rabbāniyyīn, II, 421
 Rabbikal A'lā, V, 2807
 Rābiṭū, II, 488
 Rabwah, I, 335; IV, 1804
 Ra'd, I, 50
 Rafa'a, III, 1182
 Rafa'nā, I, 130
 Rafath, I, 245
 Rāfi'uka, II, 407
 Raḥīm[al], I, 11

 Rahinah, V, 2717
 Raḥmān[al], I, 11; III, 1212; V, 2661
 Raḥmatun, II, 795
 Raḥṭ, III, 1111; IV, 1980
 Rahwan, IV, 2387
 Raiba, I, 27
 Rā'inā, I, 161
 Rajamahū, IV, 1592
 Rajfun, V, 2756
 Rajīm, II, 386
 Rajulun, IV, 2192
 Raka'a, V, 2743
 Rāki'ūna, II, 634
 Ramaḍān, I, 239
 Raqīm[al], III, 1485
 Raqqīn, V, 2495
 Raṣadan, V, 2698
 Rāsikhuna[al], II, 366
 Rasūl, IV, 1918
 Rasūl & Nabī, IV, 1594
 Rattil, V, 2705
 Ra'ūfun, I, 269
 Rāwadathu, III, 1147
 Rawākid, IV, 2351
 Rawāsī, III, 1332
 Ribā, I, 343
 Ribāṭ al Khail, II, 898
 Ribbiyyūna, II, 458
 Riḍwān, II, 374
 Rifd, III, 1116
 Riḥ, II, 892; IV, 1984
 Rihān, I, 351
 Riḥan, IV, 2325
 Rija', III, 980
 Rijāl, V, 2697
 Rijs, II, 649; IV, 2118
 Rijzan, IV, 2040
 Rufātan, III, 1439
 Rūḥ[al], III, 1321; III, 1461; V, 2683
 Ruhbānun, II, 646
 Rujjat, V, 2557
 Rujza[al], V, 2713
 Rukāman, IV, 1865
 Rukbānan, I, 309
 Rukhā', IV, 2255
 Ruknun, III, 1105
 Ruqudun, III, 1494
 Ru'yā', III, 1138

 Sa'a, I, 267
 Sā'ah[al], III, 1309; IV, 1730

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

Sabbāḥa, V, 2576
 Sābiḥāt[al], V, 2755
 Šābi'īna[al], I, 126
 Sabilillāh, I, 250
 Sābiqūna[al], II, 954; V, 2559
 Šābirū, II, 488
 Šabr, I, 207; IV, 2121; V, 2880
 Šadaqah, II, 496
 Šaddaqa, V, 2726
 Šadīd, III, 1235
 Šaduqāt, II, 496
 Šafā[al], I, 211
 Safiḥa Nafsahū, I, 188
 Šāfināt, IV, 2253
 Šāhib, II, 853
 Šāhir, II, 817
 Ša'idān, III, 1485
 Šā'ighān, IV, 2172
 Šaiḥah[al], III, 1097; IV, 1801
 Sā'ihāt, V, 2651
 Šā'im, IV, 2121
 Sakīnah, I, 317
 Salām, III, 996
 Šalāt[al], I, 31
 Šalawāt, IV, 1754
 Šālih, II, 801
 Šalīm, IV, 1932
 Salsabil, V, 2734
 Šalšāl, III, 1281; V, 2541
 Samā'[al], I, 50
 Šamad[al], V, 2909
 Sāmīriyy[al], IV, 1651
 Samiyyan, IV, 1560
 Sanah, IV, 2033
 Sarāb, IV, 1862
 Šarīm, V, 2666
 Šarrafnā, III, 1436
 Šarrah, V, 2487
 Šarṣaran, IV, 2325
 Šawāmi', IV, 1754
 Sawwāhunna, I, 72
 Sayyi'un, IV, 2039
 Šaf'[al] & Watr[al], V, 2817
 Šafā'ah, I, 102
 Šafā'ah[al], IV, 1610
 Shahawāt[al], II, 373
 Shahīd & Shuhadā', I, 58
 Shahīq, III, 1120; V, 2657
 Šahrul Ḥarām[al], I, 253
 Šaiṭān, I, 44
 Šai'un, I, 52

Shajarah, I, 85
 Shajaratul Mal'ūnah, III, 1445
 Shākilah, III, 1460
 Shāmikhāt, V, 2741
 Shams[al], V, 2830
 Shā'n, III, 1018
 Shaqiyy, III, 1119
 Sharrid, II, 896
 Shaukah[al], II, 871
 Shāwir, II, 466
 Shayāṭīn, I, 45
 Shihāb, III, 1272
 Shir'ah, II, 630
 Shirdhimah, IV, 1926
 Shirk, II, 528; III, 1424; V, 2410
 Shiya'un, III, 1266
 Shubbiḥa lahum, II, 582
 Shuhadā' I, 58
 Shukr, I, 8; II, 577; III, 1229; IV, 2080
 Shukūr, IV, 2178
 Shurra'an, II, 844
 Shu'ūban, V, 2463
 Shuwāz, V, 2546
 Šibghah, I, 194
 Sidrah, V, 2513
 Šidq, V, 2433
 Siḥr, III, 1028
 Siḥrum Mubīn, III, 1028
 Sijjil, III, 1106
 Sijjīn, V, 2786
 Sikhriyyan, IV, 1828
 Silm[al], I, 270
 Sinatun, I, 324
 Šiyām[al], I, 236
 Subātan, IV, 1898
 Subḥān Allah, V, 2576
 Šudūr[al], III, 1015
 Suḥqan, V, 2657
 Sujjadan, I, 120
 Sukārā, II, 523
 Sulaimān, II, 712
 Sulṭān, III, 1291
 Sunanun, II, 453
 Sunnatul Awwalīn, III, 1514
 Suqīṭa fī Aidihim, II, 833
 Surādiqubā, III, 1501
 Sūrah, IV, 1835
 Šur-hunna Ilaika, I, 330
 Sururin, IV, 2220
 Ta'affuf, I, 341

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- Tabattal, V, 2706
 Tabbat Yādā, V, 2905
 Tābūt[al], I, 317
 Tabyaḍḍu, II, 435
 Tadallā, V, 2511
 Taḍarru'an, II, 699
 Taghabun[al], V, 2638
 Tā Hā, IV, 1618
 Taḥaṣṣunan, IV, 1857
 Taḥīd, V, 2473
 Taḥtiḥā, IV, 1573
 Ṭair, IV, 1967
 Ṭair[al], II, 399
 Ṭā'irahū, III, 1418
 Tajallā, II, 829; V, 2835
 Takāthur[al], V, 2877
 Takfurūna, I, 71
 Takhawwuf, III, 1350
 Takhshā, IV, 1644
 Takhtānuna, I, 245
 Ṭālūt, I, 315
 Ṭāmmah[al], V, 2760
 Tannūr[al], III, 1076
 Taqwīm, V, 2849
 Ṭarāqī, V, 2726
 Ṭāriq[al], V, 2803
 Ṭarīqatukum, IV, 1640
 Ta'san, V, 2428
 Tasbīḥ, V, 2600
 Tasbīḥ and Taqdīs, V, 2600
 Tasnīm, V, 2789
 Taswaddu, II, 435
 Taufiq, III, 1110
 Taurah[al], II, 362
 Ta'wil, II, 366
 Tayammamū, II, 524
 Ṭayyibah, III, 1240
 Thamūd, II, 801
 Thiyāb, V, 2712
 Ṭibāqan, V, 2655
 Ṭin[al], II, 399
 Tubadhdhir, III, 1427
 Tuḥsharūna, II, 371

 Udhun, II, 939
 'Udwān, I, 252
 Ufuqil Mubīn, V, 2776
 Uhjurūhunna, II, 518
 Uḥkimat, III, 1047
 Ujūr, II, 513
 Ulil Albāb, I, 232

 Ulil-'Amr, II, 532
 Ummah, III, 1054
 Ummatun Qā'imah, II, 439
 Ummiyy, II, 837
 Ummun, II, 366
 'Umrah, I, 256
 'Umyun, I, 49
 Unzila, I, 34
 Unẓurnā, I, 161
 Urkisū, II, 549
 Ushdud Qalbahū, III, 1033
 Ushriba, I, 151
 'Uqbaddār, III, 1207
 'Urḍah, I, 293
 'Uṣbah, III, 1140
 Utbi'ū, III, 1090
 'Utullin, V, 2665
 'Uzair, II, 923

 Wadūd, III, 1111
 Wadūd, Wuddan, IV, 1612
 Wahhāb[al], II, 368
 Wajhahū, I, 168
 Wajhahū: Ibyaḍḍa & Iswadda, II, 435
 Wajhun, V, 2544
 Wakīl[al], II, 476
 Waladun, II, 502
 Waliyy, III, 1432; I, 164
 Waliyyan, IV, 1558
 Waraq, IV, 1664
 Wasaṭan, I, 197
 Waṣīd, III, 1494
 Wāsi', II, 633
 Wasilah[al], II, 623
 Waswasa, II, 776
 Wīqran, V, 2481
 Wujuh, IV, 2136
 Wujūhan, II, 527

 Ya'ba'u, IV, 1908
 Yabūr, IV, 2171
 Yadaka, Yada, IV, 1628
 Yadhkuruhum, IV, 1701
 Yafruṭa, IV, 1634
 Yaftarūn, IV, 1684
 Ya'fū, I, 307
 Yaghuḍḍū, IV, 1851
 Yahūd, I, 169
 Yaḥyā, II, 389
 Ya'izukum, I, 301
 Yaj'arūn, IV, 1814

Word, Volume Number, Page Number

- Ya'jūj & Ma'jūj. IV, 1718
 Yakbitahum. II, 447
 Yakhruşūn. II, 734
 Yalqūnas Sam'a. IV, 1956
 Yamḥaqu. I, 345
 Yamin. IV, 2287
 Yamm. II, 826
 Yan'ihī. II, 723
 Yantaşırūn. IV, 1932
 Yaqīn. III, 1315; V, 2878
 Yaqīn. Haqqul. V, 2572
 Yaqtarifū. II, 732
 Yaqtulūna. I, 124
 Ya'qūb. III, 1139
 Ya'rifūnahū. I, 202
 Ya'rishūn. II, 826
 Yarkuḍūn. IV, 1681
 Yarshudūn. I, 243
 Yaruddūkum. I, 281
 Yas'a [al] (Elisha). II, 714
 Yaskharūn. I, 273
 Yaşlauna. II, 501
 Yastaftūnaka. II, 567
 Yastaḥsirūn. IV, 1683
 Yastahzi'u. I, 45
 Yastakhiffannaka. IV, 2075
 Yastankif. II, 591
 Yastaqdimūn. II, 783
 Yaştarikhūn. IV, 2181
 Yatakhhabtaḥu. I, 344
 Yatarāji'an. I, 300
 Yatasannah. I, 328
 Yatawaffākum. II, 698
 Yatawakkal. II, 444
 Yathnūn. III, 1050
 Yatīm. V, 2841
 Yatlūna. I, 169
 Yaṭma'inna. I, 330
 Yaṭṭayyarū. II, 823
 Yaum. I, 12
 Yauman 'Abūsan Qamṭarīrā. V, 2732
 Yaumul Ahzāb. IV, 2302
 Yaum-ul-Qiyāmah. I, 273
 Yaum ut-Taghābun. V, 2638
 Yazunnūn. I, 101
 Yudabbiru. III, 973
 Yuḍillu. I, 69
 Yu'fakūn. II, 643
 Yuhbarūn. IV, 2059
 Yuhra'ūn. III, 1103
 Yu'jibuka. I, 267
 Yukhādī'ūna. I, 39
 Yulhidūna. III, 1384
 Yu'lūna. I, 294
 Yūnus. II, 714
 Yuqallibu Kaffaihi. III, 1508
 Yurbī. I, 345
 Yuşawwiru. II, 364
 Yushrik. Shirk. II, 527
 Yusta'tabūn. IV, 2074
 Yūsuf. III, 1137
 Yutawaffauna. I, 304
 Yuthkhina. II, 901
 Yuṭiqūnahū. I, 238
 Zabāniyah. V, 2855
 Zabūr. II, 481
 Zafir. III, 1120
 Zaḥfan. II, 875
 Zaighun. II, 366
 Zakariyyā. II, 388
 Zakātun. I, 99
 Zakkā. V, 2832
 Zalamtu. IV, 2001
 Zalamū bihā. III, 1444
 Zālimīn. IV, 1714
 Zalalah. IV, 1730
 Zamharīr. V, 2733
 Zammala. Al-Muzzammil. V, 2704
 Zānī [al]. IV, 1836
 Zanīm. V, 2665
 Zanjabīl. V, 2733
 Zann [al]. III, 1002
 Zaqqūm. IV, 2222
 Zarqan. IV, 1656
 Zayyannā. II, 729
 Zihār. V, 2591
 Zilzalahā. V, 2866
 Zuhūr. II, 848
 Zukhruf. II, 731
 Zulalun. I, 271
 Zulm. III, 1444
 Zulūman. IV, 2138
 Zulumāt. IV, 2001
 Zūr. IV, 1907
 Zuyyina. I, 273

The Index of Subjects

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Aaron (Prophet Hārūn)

- Cleared of Biblical condemnation, IV, 1653–54, 20, 91–95, 2304–07
- Deputy of Moses, II, 828, 7, 143, 1032; IV, 1596, 19, 54, 2196; IV, 1917–18, 26, 14–16, 2714–16
- Moses' assistant, IV, 1803, 23, 46–50, 2543
- Not guilty in worship of the calf, II, 835, 7, 153, 1042
- Origin and mission of, II, 712, 6, 85, 828
- Prayer of Moses for, II, 835, 7, 152, 1041
- Reprimanded by Moses, II, 834, 7, 151, 1040
- Rewards of, IV, 2232–33, 37, 115–22, 3343–45
- Sent to help Moses, IV, 1630–31, 20, 30–37, 2259–61
- Story of, III, 1027–36, 10, 76–93, 1349–65
- The descendants of, I, 317, 2, 249, 255
- *Abasa, Al (Chapter), V, 2763, 88
- Abbreviated Letters (Muqatta'āt)
 - Alif Lām Mīm, I, 26, 2, 2, 8A; II, 361, 3, 2, 293–A; IV, 2029, 29, 2, 2939–A; IV, 2054, 30, 2, 2989A; IV, 2078, 31, 2, 3034A; IV, 2091, 32, 2, 3058A
 - Alif Lām Mīm Rā, III, 1191, 13, 2, 1613
 - Alif Lām Mīm Šād, II, 769, 7, 2, 906A
 - Alif Lām Rā, III, 971, 10, 2, 1277A; III, 1047, 11, 2, 1383; III, 1134, 12, 2, 1506; III, 1225, 14, 2, 1656; III, 1259, 15, 2, 1709
 - Hā Mīm, IV, 2293, 40, 2, 3493; IV, 2320, 41, 2, 3554A; IV, 2361, 43, 2, 3641; IV, 2384, 44, 2, 3699; IV, 2396, 45, 2, 3732; V, 2409, 46, 2, 3758
 - Hā Mīm, 'Ain Sīn Qāf, IV, 2341, 42, 2–3, 3602–03
 - Kāf Hā Yā 'Ain Šād, IV, 1554, 19, 2, 2147
 - Nūn, V, 2663, 68, 2, 4308
 - Qāf, V, 2468, 50, 2, 3856
 - Šād, IV, 2244, 38, 2, 3373
 - Ṭā Hā, IV, 1618, 20, 2, 2238
 - Ṭā Sīn, IV, 1959–61, 27, 2, 2814A
 - Ṭā Sīn Mīm, IV, 1913, 26, 2, 2705; IV, 1996, 28, 2, 2876A
 - Yā Sīn, IV, 2187, 36, 2, 3213A

- Connection with subject of a chapter, IV, 1554–56, 19, 2, 2147
- Meaning of, III, 971, 10, 2, 1277A
- Numerical value, IV, 2054, 30, 2, 2989A
- Qur'ānic plan for chapters with and without, III, 1316, 16
- Specific attributes of God, IV, 1554, 19, 2, 2147
- Three main categories of, IV, 1555, 19, 2, 2147
- *Abd Al-'Uzzā (Abu Lahab)
 - Enemy of the Holy Prophet, V, 2905, 111, 2–6, 4863–66
- *Abdullāh Bin Masūd
 - Opinion regarding origin of chapter Maryam, IV, 1547, 19
- *Abdullāh Bin 'Ubayy
 - Arch-hypocrite and enemy of Holy Prophet, II, 878, 8, 21, 1109
 - Believer turned hypocrite, II, 945, 9, 74, 1228
 - Ignominy of, IV, 1843–44, 24, 12, 2600
 - Leader of Medinite hypocrites, I, 39–41, 2, 10, 16; V, 2633, 63, 9, 4250
 - Tries to create mischief between Meccans and Medinites, I, cxxviii–ix
 - Withdrew with 300 followers in Battle of Uhud, I, cxix
- *Abdullāh Ibni Ummi Maktūm
 - Blind man who interrupted Holy Prophet's discourse with Quraish leaders, V, 2764, 80, 2–3, 4571
- Ablution
 - Preparation for worship of Allāh (wuḍū), II, 606, 5, 7, 646
 - Useful purpose of, II, 781, 7, 30, 931
 - With pure dust (Tayammum), II, 523–25, 4, 44, 520; II, 606, 5, 7, 646
 - With water (wuḍū), II, 523–24, 4, 44, 520
- Abortion, III, 1430–31, 17, 32, 1961
- Abraha Ashram (Viceroy of Yemen)
 - Destruction of army of, as a favour to Quraish, V, 2891–92, 106, 2–5, 4846–48
 - Sought to destroy the Ka'bah, V, 2888, 105, 2–6, 4842–45
- Abraham (Prophet Ibrāhīm), I, 327, 2, 259, 265

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Allāh's promise to, I, lviii; I, clxxiv
 And Ishmael, III, 1248, 14, 38, 1692
 Breaks idols and exposes their weaknesses, IV, 1701-02, 21, 58-64, 2395-99
 Called 'the Faithful' by Allāh, V, 2518, 53, 38, 3990
 Cooling of fire for, IV, 1704-05, 21, 70, 2403
 Covenant with, I, 90-95, 2, 41, 47
 Covenants made within Bible, I, 184, 2, 130, 136
 Denounces idolatry, IV, 1929-34, 26, 71-105, 2748-64
 Destruction of idols, I, 327, 2, 259, 265
 Disbelievers cast him into fire, IV, 1704, 21, 69, 2402
 Dispute over Father's name, IV, 1590, 19, 43, 2186
 Emigration of, IV, 1705, 21, 72, 2404
 Exemplar for Jews, Christians and Arabs, III, 1397, 16, 124, 1924
 Exemplary characteristics of, III, 1395-97, 16, 121-124, 1921-1924
 Family of, II, 383, 3, 34-35, 324-25
 Follower of Noah's law, IV, 2225, 37, 84, 3322
 Fulfilment of the Great Prophecy, I, 206, 2, 152, 158
 God's promise to, I, l-liii
 Guided by Allāh, IV, 1699, 21, 52, 2392
 Honoured guests, V, 2486-87, 51, 25-35, 3908-13
 Humiliation of disbelievers, IV, 2228, 37, 99, 334
 Immigration to Can'ān, IV, 1593, 19, 49, 2191
 Isaac, Son of, IV, 2231-32, 37, 113-14, 3342
 Judeo-Christian claims rejected, II, 414-16, 3, 66-69, 354-57
 Keturah, Children from, II, 807, 7, 87, 985
 King Nimrod confounded by, I, 327, 2, 259, 265
 Lived in the presence of Allāh, II, 707-08, 6, 76, 821
 Method for handling disbelievers hostile to Islām, V, 2613, 60, 5, 4213
 Portrait of the two branches of his progeny, I, 183-86, 2, 130, 136
 Prays for wisdom, good reputation, salvation, IV, 1931-32, 26, 84-90, 2755-58
 Prays to Allāh to forgive father, IV, 1931, 26, 87, 2756
 Progenitor and patriarch of the Quraish, II, 706, 6, 75, 820
 Progeny were Prophets, IV, 1705-06, 21, 73-74, 2405-06
 Promise of leadership to, I, 176, 2, 125, 131
 Purity and nobility of motives, III, 1248-49, 14, 38-39, 1692-93
 Questions guests, V, 2487, 51, 32, 3912
 Reason guests sent to, V, 2487, 51, 33-35, 3913
 Rebuilt the Ka'bah, V, 2495-96, 52, 5-7, 3433-35
 Receives news of birth of enlightened son, III, 1295-97, 15, 54-57, 1757-60
 Repudiation of idol worship, IV, 2226-28, 37, 86-99, 3324-34
 Rise and fall of posterity four times, I, 331, 2, 261, 267
 Sacrifice of his son Ishmael, IV, 2228-31, 37, 101-08, 3335-40
 Sent to idol worshippers, IV, 1699-1700, 21, 53, 2392A
 Special friend of Allāh (Khalīl), II, 566, 4, 126, 591
 Story of, IV, 1588-89, 19, 42, 2185; IV, 1699-05, 21, 52-74, 2392-06; IV, 1928-31, 26, 70-105, 2747-2763
 Talks to idolatrous father, IV, 1590-93, 19, 43-49, 2186-91
 Teachings against idolatry, IV, 2034, 29, 18, 2952
 The Great Patriarch, III, 1098-99, 11, 70, 1450
 The upright, II, 761, 6, 162, 901
 True monotheist, II, 708-10, 6, 77-82, 822-26
 Truthful man (Ṣiddīq), IV, 1588-89, 19, 42, 2185
 Vision of life and death, I, 330-32, 2, 261, 267
 Was 'Oft-turning' to Allāh (Munīb), III, 1102, 11, 76, 1456
 Why Allāh's messengers came to, III, 1098-99, 11, 70, 1450
 Willingness of, to sacrifice, I, 212, 2, 159, 165
 Abraham and Ishmael (Prophets)
 Part of Allāh's plan, V, 2825, 90, 4, 4725

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Abraham, Prayers of

- For forgiveness, III, 1251-52, 14, 42, 1696
- For progeny to establish worship of Allāh, III, 1250, 14, 41, 1695
- For security and prosperity of Mecca, III, 1245-46, 14, 36, 1690; III, 1248, 14, 38, 1692
- For the Holy Prophet, I, 183, 2, 130, 136
- Peace and security of Mecca, I, 178-79, 2, 127, 133

Abrogation, Theory of

- Argument against, III, 986-90, 10, 16-17, 1291-92

Abū 'Āmir, I, clxxxii

Abū Bakr, I, cv-cvi; I, xci; I, ccvi; I, ccxvi; I, cxc-cxci; I, exciv; I, xciii

- Accompanies Holy Prophet to Medinah, II, 883, 8, 31, 1119

- Ever faithful companion of the Holy Prophet, V, 2817-18, 89, 4, 4708

- Spiritual status of, II, 930-31, 9, 40, 1199

Abū Jahl, I, cxi; I, xciv-xcv; I, lxxxix; I, lxxxviii

- Death of, I, cxvi

- In forefront of persecuting the Muslims, V, 2854-55, 96, 10-18, 4788-91

- Leaders meet at Darun-Nadwah, II, 883, 8, 31, 1119

- Prayed for own destruction if claim of Holy Prophet true, II, 885, 8, 33, 1121

Abū Sufyān, I, clv; I, cxxi; I, clxxi; I, cxiii; I, clxxix; I, clxxii; I, cxviii; I, clxix-clxx; I, clxviii; I, cxxxvii

- Marvelled at Prophet's growing success, III, 1164, 12, 58, 1561

Abū Ṭālib, I, xcix; I, xcvi; I, cciii; I, lxxxviii

- Disbelievers propose compromise to, III, 1453-54, 17, 74, 2003

Abyssinia, I, xcvi

- Prophet's letter to Negus of, I, clix; I, clviii
- Response to Muslim refugees in, II, 647, 5, 84-86, 714-15

Actions

- Every, has possibility for good or evil, III, 1435, 17, 39, 1968
- Preservation of, in atmosphere, V, 2473-75, 50, 18-30, 3870-78
- Stay with each person permanently, III, 1418-19, 17, 14, 1943

Ād and Thamūd, People of

- Destruction of, IV, 2040, 29, 39, 2965

Ād, People of

- Ancient people destroyed, V, 2819, 89, 7-9, 4711-13

- Denied signs of Allāh and were cursed, III, 1089-90, 11, 60-61, 1440-41

- Destroyed by furious wind, II, 801, 7, 73, 971

- Destruction of, V, 2417-19, 46, 22-28, 3775-81; V, 2673, 69, 5-9, 4342

- Great civilization of, IV, 1937-38, 26, 129-31, 2772-74

- Lived in a part of Africa, II, 798, 7, 66, 964

- People of Prophet Hūd, IV, 1798, 23, 32, 2533A

- Punishment for rejecting Prophets, IV, 2324-25, 41, 14-15, 3566-67

- Punishment for rejecting truth, V, 2528-2529, 54, 19-23, 4020

- Qur'ān confirms existence of, and gives facts of, III, 1084-85, 11, 51, 1431

- Tribe of, identified, IV, 1937, 26, 124, 2771

- Warned against idolatry, V, 2417, 46, 22, 3775

Adam (Prophet)

- And Eve and the forbidden tree, II, 775, 7, 20, 922A

- Angels' objection to appointment of, as messenger, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37

- Chosen by Allāh, II, 383, 3, 34-35, 324-25

- Creation of, connected with Resurrection, III, 1281-83, 15, 27, 1733

- Description of the leaves used by, II, 778, 7, 23, 924

- Emigration of, II, 779, 7, 25, 926

- Exonerated of committing sin by Qur'ān, II, 780, 7, 29, 930

- Garden of, not the same as Paradise, II, 779, 7, 25, 926

- Human Race, IV, 1660, 20, 116, 2324

- Identified, IV, 1660-61, 20, 117, 2325

- Lived on earth, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37

- Mesopotamia, land of his birth, II, 779, 7, 25, 926

- More than one sent as messenger, I, 75-79, 2, 31, 37

- Natural weaknesses of, II, 777, 7, 23, 924

- Not the first man to be created, II, 772, 7, 12, 916

- Place of dwelling of, II, 772, 7, 12, 916

- Prayed to God for forgiveness and mercy, II, 780, 7, 27, 928

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Received a vision of righteous progeny, I, 79–81, 2, 32, 38
 Repentance of, II, 778, 7, 24, 925
 Result of disobedience, IV, 1664–65, 20, 122, 2330
 Shown Divine Mercy, IV, 1665, 20, 123, 2331
 The garden of, II, 772, 7, 12, 916
- Address. Forms of**
 ‘O ye people’, II, 491, 4, 2, 484
 ‘O ye who believe’, II, 508–09, 4, 20, 499
 ‘Adhāb ul Khuld (The Abiding Punishment), III, 1012–13, 10, 53, 1328
 ‘Ādiyāt, Al (Chapter), III, 1012–13, 10, 53, 1328; V, 2869, 100
- Adoption**
 Islāmic attitude towards, IV, 2105–06, 33, 5–6, 3077–78
- Adultery/Fornication, IV, 1906–07, 25, 69–72, 2696–98**
 Accusing spouses of, IV, 1842, 24, 7–10, 2596–98
 Definition of, IV, 1836–38, 24, 3, 2592
 Evidence required to prove, IV, 1840–41, 24, 5, 2594; IV, 1844, 24, 14, 2601
 Forbiddance of, II, 755, 6, 152, 891
 Forbidden, IV, 1906–07, 25, 69–72, 2696–98
 Highest social crime, IV, 1838–39, 24, 4, 2593
 Is a form of killing one’s children, II, 755, 6, 152, 891
 Islām seeks to shut avenues to, III, 1431, 17, 33, 1962
 Preventive measures against, IV, 1850–55, 24, 28–32, 2610–14
 Procedure to protect those innocent of, IV, 1840–41, 24, 5, 2594
 Punishment for, IV, 1836–38, 24, 3, 2592
 Who can marry an adulterer, IV, 1838–39, 24, 4, 2593
- Agriculture**
 Compared to spiritual growth, III, 1328, 16, 12, 1813
- Aḥad (one) and Wāḥid (one)**
 Difference between, III, 1204, 13, 17, 1628
- Aḥmad (Promised Messiah), I, cclxxi**
 Advent of, foreseen by Holy Prophet, V, 2776–77, 81, 24, 4609
 Advent of, foretold, V, 2771–78, 81, 2–30, 4589–4613
- Advent of, foretold by Jesus, V, 2620–22, 61, 7, 4226
 Advent of, opened doors of spiritual science, V, 2774, 81, 12, 4598
 Advent of, signalled end of decline of Muslim eminence, V, 2775, 81, 18–19, 4604–05
 Advent of, to herald the dawn of triumph of Islām, V, 2803, 86, 2–5, 4670–73
 Biblical description of followers of, V, 2455, 48, 30, 3839
 Dhul Qarnain of present age, III, 1542, 18, 102, 2138
 Diverse world disasters with advent of, III, 1261, 15, 5, 1712
 ‘Great man’ born in a place far from Arabia, IV, 2192, 36, 21, 3226
 Greatest spiritual Khalifah, IV, 1869–70, 24, 56, 2630
 Holy Prophet prophesied advent of, I, 17–22, 1, 7, 7
 In story of Dhul Qarnain, III, 1533–35, 18, 84, 2122
 Islām’s regeneration through, IV, 1722–23, 21, 105, 2430
 Islām’s triumph through, IV, 1721, 21, 98, 2424
 Likened to the Moon, V, 2830–31, 91, 3, 4738
 Message of, IV, 2193–94, 36, 26–27, 3229–30
 Messenger of latter days, I, 34–35, 2, 5, 11
 Most distinguished reformer, V, 2897–98, 108, 2, 4855
 No new religion, IV, 2193, 36, 26, 3229
 People will be concerned with material things at advent of, V, 2583–84, 57, 21, 4163
 Prophecies of canals and irrigation systems at his advent, V, 2773, 81, 7, 4594
 Prophecies of capital punishment for murdering children, V, 2773, 81, 9–10, 4596
 Prophecies of decline of Muslim eminence, V, 2775, 81, 16–17, 4603
 Prophecies of destruction of tribes of people, V, 2772–73, 81, 6, 4593
 Prophecies of eclipse of sun and moon, V, 2771, 81, 2, 4589
 Prophecies of establishment of zoos at his advent, V, 2772–73, 81, 6, 4593

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Prophecies of his advent: signs, and decline of Islām. V, 2771, 81, 2, 4589
- Prophecies of improved transportation and formation of political parties. V, 2773, 81, 8, 4595
- Prophecies of libraries: circulation of newspapers and books. V, 2774, 81, 11, 4597
- Prophecies of mountains blown away at his advent. V, 2772, 81, 4, 4591
- Prophecies of shooting stars at his advent. V, 2771-72, 81, 3, 4590
- Prophecies of transportation advances at his advent. V, 2772, 81, 5, 4592
- Prophecies of vast strides in science of Astronomy. V, 2774, 81, 12, 4598
- Prophecies of World Wars. V, 2774, 81, 13, 4599
- Prophecy of coming of. V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966; V, 2739-40, 77, 8-15, 4504; IV, 1793, 23, 19, 2523
- Prophecy of Islām's final victory through. II, 925, 9, 33, 1193
- Protected by Allāh. V, 2803-04, 86, 5, 4673
- Protection for Jews. II, 438-39, 3, 113-15, 398-99
- Raised before calamities visited earth. III, 1421, 17, 16, 1945
- References to appearance of. III, 1062, 11, 18, 1399
- Referred to as 'Great Man' (Rajulun). IV, 2192-94, 36, 21-28, 3226-30
- Restoration of Islām. I, 331, 2, 261, 267
- Revelation from 'Tadhkirah' concerning relationship with Holy Prophet. V, 2817-18, 89, 4, 4708
- Sacrifice of. V, 2799-2800, 85, 5-9, 4660-63
- Second advent of Holy Prophet. I, 34-35, 2, 5, 11; V, 2627-28, 62, 4-5, 4236-37; V, 2776-77, 81, 24, 4609
- Signs at the time of appearance. IV, 2214, 37, 11, 3280
- Son of. I, cclxxiii
- Spiritual status of, likened to moon. IV, 1903-04, 25, 62, 2690
- The second advent of the Holy Prophet. IV, 2192, 36, 21, 3226
- 'The witness'. V, 2798-99, 85, 4, 4659
- Vindicated honour of Holy Prophet. III, 1457, 17, 80, 2009
- Will bring renaissance of Islām. V, 2582, 57, 18, 4160
- Aḥmadiyyah Movement in Islām
- Success foretold after one hundred years of difficulties. V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709
- Success of, foretold by Prophet Isaiah. V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709
- Aḥqāf. Al (Chapter). V, 2407, 46
- Aḥzāb. Al (Chapter). IV, 2100, 33
- Aila (Elath)
- A town on the Red Sea. II, 844, 7, 164, 1053
- Ā'ishah. I, ccxvi; I, cxc; I, lxxxv; I, ccii-cciii
- Authority on revelation of chapter Al Nisā'. II, 489, 4
- Complete innocence of. IV, 1848, 24, 24, 2606
- Scandal against. IV, 1843-44, 24, 12, 2600
- A'lā. Al (Chapter). V, 2806, 87
- Ālā Ḥarfin (On the Verge: Vicissitudinous faith). IV, 1736-37, 22, 12, 2446
- Ālaq. Al (Chapter). V, 2852, 96
- Contains the first revelation received by the Holy Prophet. V, 2852, 96
- Alexander's Wall. III, 1539-40, 18, 96-99, 2132-35
- Āli-Imrān (Chapter). II, 356, 3
- Connection with Al Baqarah. II, 356, 3
- Known by other names in Ḥadith. II, 357, 3
- Allāh
- Accepts prayers of the obedient. I, 243, 2, 187, 193
- Admits seekers into His Mercy as He wills. IV, 2343, 42, 9, 3608
- All acts should be performed for. II, 737, 6, 121, 862
- All creatures glorify. V, 2636, 64, 2, 4254
- All praise belongs to. IV, 2143-44, 34, 2-4, 3131-33
- Alone has power to purify hearts. II, 880, 8, 25, 1113
- Alone is Judge in religious matters. II, 732, 6, 115, 856
- Alone knows future and past. IV, 1688, 21, 29, 2369
- Alone to be worshipped. III, 1048-49, 11, 3, 1384
- Answering of prayers by. IV, 1712, 21, 85; IV, 1715, 21, 89
- As represented by Islām. IV, 2293-94, 40, 4, 3495
- Associate nothing with. IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Authority is Supreme, IV, 1685, 21, 24, 2364
 Belief in, should be real and living, II, 869, 8, 3, 1093
 Believers of truth have perfect faith in, II, 808, 7, 90, 988
 Believers trust in, II, 466-69, 3, 160-61, 442-43
 Call upon Him in fear and hope, II, 794, 7, 57, 956
 Causes rise and fall of nations, II, 379-80, 3, 27-28, 318
 Characteristics of, IV, 1685-87, 21, 26, 2366; V, 2619, 61, 2, 4222; V, 2696, 72, 4, -
 Clarification of power of, IV, 2055-57, 30, 3-9, 2991-95
 Cleared of flaws and defects, V, 2477, 50, 39, 3885
 Commandments of, II, 531-32, 4, 59-60, 532-33
 Controls all aspects of life, V, 2519, 53, 44-49, 3995
 Curse and wrath of, on disbelievers, II, 636-37, 5, 61-64, 691-94
 Decides who follows the right path, II, 734, 6, 118, 859
 Determines time for punishment, II, 699, 6, 62, 807
 Divine attributes, I, cclvi
 Divine guidance of, IV, 2398, 45, 11, 3738
 Doctrine of sonship repudiated, IV, 1687, 21, 27, 2367
 Does not exercise compulsion in matters of faith, III, 1040-41, 10, 100, 1371
 Dominion of, IV, 1821-22, 23, 85-89, 2568-70
 Everything belongs to, V, 2579, 57, 11, 4153
 Exhorts man to seek forgiveness, III, 1049-50, 11, 4, 1385
 Exhorts man to turn to Him, III, 1049-50, 11, 4, 1385
 Faithfulness to, is absolute, II, 881, 8, 28, 1117
 Families chosen by Allāh, II, 383, 3, 34-35, 324-25
 Favour bestowed upon Muslims, II, 607, 5, 8, 647
 Favour unto Israelites of, IV, 1997-98, 28, 6-7, 2880-81
 Favours of, enumerated, III, 1244-45, 14, 33-35, 1687-89
 Fear of (Taqwā), II, 569, 4, 132-34, 597-98; II, 651, 5, 94, 721
 Fear of, leads to reward, V, 2658, 67, 13
 Forgiveness by, V, 2638, 64, 10, 4262; V, 2652, 66, 9, 4284
 Gifts of, I, 273, 2, 212, 218; IV, 1819-20, 23, 79-80, 2564-65
 Gives life and causes death, V, 2577, 57, 3, 4147
 Gives life to spiritually dead, II, 687, 6, 37, 784
 Gives protection against Satan, IV, 1825, 23, 98, 2577
 Glorification of, by all things, IV, 1864, 24, 42, 2623
 God of all peoples, I, ccliii
 His attributes mentioned in Qur'ān and Ḥadīth, II, 852, 7, 181, 1067
 His Mercy encompasses all things, II, 837, 7, 158, 1047
 His Mercy for those who repent and believe, II, 835, 7, 154, 1043
 His provisions are shared by believers and disbelievers alike, II, 782, 7, 33, 933
 His Throne rests on water, III, 1053-54, 11, 8, 1389
 Holds creatures by the forelock, III, 1087-88, 11, 57, 1437
 How to achieve nearness to, II, 623, 5, 36, 671
 Indispensible attributes of, IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642
 Injunction to fulfil covenant of, II, 756, 6, 153, 892
 Is above limitations of space and time, V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148
 Is accessible to all, I, 243, 2, 187, 193
 Knowledge of, IV, 2143, 34, 2-3, 3131-32
 Knows all hidden thoughts, V, 2658, 67, 14-15
 Knows all messengers and their people, III, 1442, 17, 55-56, 1984-85
 Knows believers and disbelievers, V, 2516-17, 53, 31-33, 3987-88
 Knows the overt and the hidden, II, 381, 3, 30, 320
 Knows true characters of all, II, 698, 6, 61, 806
 Knows well the physical and spiritual needs of man, III, 1361, 16, 71, 1871
 Knows what is hidden in breast, V, 2637, 64,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 5, 4257
 Knows what men conceal and reveal, III, 1050-51, 11, 6, 1387
 Lapses covered by, IV, 2278, 39, 36, 3459
 Likes gratefulness, IV, 2271, 39, 8, 3443
 Lord of all things (Rabbu Kulli Shai'in), II, 762, 6, 165, 904
 Lordship of, IV, 2143, 34, 2-3, 3131-32
 Love for and Love of, II, 382, 3, 32-33, 322-23
 Makes victorious, forgives and/or punishes, IV, 1948, 26, 192, 2794
 Man progresses spiritually who cheerfully obey, II, 739, 6, 126-27, 867
 Man's needs provided by, IV, 2363-64, 43, 11-14, 3648-50
 Meaning of, IV, 2042, 29, 43, 2968
 Mercy in punishment, IV, 2047, 29, 56, 2979
 Mercy of, transcends His wrath, II, 760, 6, 161, 900
 Metaphor of His light, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618
 Metaphorical dialogue with Satan, IV, 2266, 38, 84-89, 3435-38
 Method of obtaining mercy of, V, 2736, 76, 32, 4498
 No need of a son for, II, 725, 6, 102, 844; IV, 1584-85, 19, 36, 2180
 None worthy of worship except, II, 547, 4, 88, 556
 Obedience to, IV, 2269, 39, 3-4, 3440
 Oneness of, V, 2909, 112, 2, 4867
 Origin of the concept of, I, 55-57, 2, 23, 29
 Owner of whatever is in the heavens and the earth, II, 570, 4, 132-35, 597-99
 Perfect and free of weakness, V, 2807, 87, 3, 4682
 Perfection of, IV, 1621, 20, 9, 2245
 Power of, to punish the disobedient, II, 569, 4, 132-34, 597-98
 Power of, to reward, protect the righteous, II, 569-70, 4, 132-34, 597-98
 Powers of, IV, 2059-68, 30, 12-41, 2998-3019
 Prayer, sacrifice, life, death are all for, II, 761, 6, 163, 902
 Promise of, IV, 2057, 30, 7, 2993
 Promises to fill hell with Satan's followers, III, 1130-31, 11, 120, 1500
 Proof of His knowledge and power, IV, 2350, 42, 30, 3622
 Proper name for supreme being who is self-existing and perfect, I, 5, 1, 1, 1
 Proper name of God, II, 852, 7, 181, 1067
 Provides for man's spiritual and physical needs, V, 2759-60, 79, 28-34, 4564-67; V, 2768, 80, 25-33, 4585
 Provides sustenance for all creatures, III, 1052-53, 11, 7, 1388
 Punishes those who defy the Prophets, V, 2819, 89, 7-14, 4711-15
 Punishes those who wrong themselves, III, 1117-18, 11, 102, 1482
 Purifies, IV, 1846-47, 24, 22, 2604
 Reasons for glorification of, V, 2807, 87, 3-4, 4683
 Refutation of having son, IV, 2270, 39, 5, 3440A
 Refutes sonship of Jesus, IV, 1611-12, 19, 92-94, 2231-32
 Remembrance of, attracts His love, I, 207, 2, 153, 159
 Remembrance of, brings comfort, III, 1212, 13, 29, 1640
 Remembrance of, key to success in life, IV, 1668, 20, 131, 2337
 Responsible for showing man the right path, III, 1326, 16, 10, 1811
 Reward for those who answer the call of, II, 475-77, 3, 173-78, 455-58
 Safety in obedience to, II, 432-33, 3, 102-04, 388-90
 Secrets inexhaustible and incomprehensible, III, 1544, 18, 110, 2144
 Self-subsisting, V, 2909-10, 112, 3, 4868
 Singular and plural used in reference to, III, 1234, 14, 15, 1669
 Slow to punishment, V, 2822, 89, 27, 4721
 Sole Producer and Owner of all things, II, 745, 6, 137, 876
 Sole source of happiness, II, 679, 6, 18, 765
 Source of all life, IV, 2049, 29, 62, 2984
 Sovereignty of, IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642
 Spending in the way of, II, 898, 8, 61, 1148
 Spiritual progress requires submission to will of, V, 2736, 76, 31, 4497
 Steadfastness of servants of, IV, 2238, 37, 161-63, 3362; IV, 2238-39, 37, 165-67, 3363
 Submission willingly or unwillingly to, III, 1202-03, 13, 16, 1627
 Supreme independence of, II, 678, 6, 16, 763

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Teachings which bring us under protection of, II, 757, 6, 154, 893
- Testifies to truth of Holy Prophet, II, 680, 6, 20-22, 767-769
- The Being who feeds all, II, 678, 6, 15, 762
- The Ultimate Cause, I, ccliv
- Those who love are blessed, IV, 1963, 27, 9, 2818
- Those whom He adjudges astray, II, 851, 7, 179, 1065
- Treats men according to their motives, III, 1460, 17, 85, 2014
- Ultimate cause of all creation, I, ccliv
- Ungrateful servants of, IV, 2271-72, 39, 8-9, 3343
- Wants to save mankind, III, 1196-97, 13, 7-8, 1618-19
- Will be Guardian of Qur'ān, III, 1263-66, 15, 10, 1716
- Will of, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260
- Winning the pleasure of, IV, 2305, 40, 42, 3526
- Work of, III, 1192, 3, 1614
- Allāh, Attributes of, I, cclviii
- Acceptor of Repentance, The (Al-Tawwāb), IV, 2349, 42, 26, 3621
- All-Aware, The (Al-Khabīr), II, 726, 6, 104, 846; III, 1047-48, 11, 2, 1383; IV, 2179, 35, 32
- All-Hearing, The (Al-Samī'), II, 890, 8, 43, 1131; II, 734, 6, 116, 857; IV, 1766, 22, 62, 2491; I, 235, 2, 182, 188; I, 295, 2, 228, 234; I, 312, 2, 245, 251; I, 325, 2, 257, 263; II, 570, 4, 135, 599; II, 577, 4, 149, 612; II, 677-78, 6, 14, 761; II, 890, 8, 43, 1131; IV, 1846-47, 24, 22, 2604; IV, 2344, 42, 12, 3610; I, 235, 2, 182, 188
- All-Knowing, The (Al-'Alīm), II, 734, 6, 116, 857; I, 235, 2, 182, 188; I, 295, 2, 228, 234; I, 312, 2, 245, 251; I, 325, 2, 257, 263; I, 332, 2, 262, 268; I, 337-38, 2, 269, 275; II, 589, 4, 171, 634; II, 677, 6, 14, 761; III, 1310, 15, 87, 1790; IV, 1555-56, 19, 2, 2147; IV, 1846-47, 24, 22, 2604; IV, 2183, 35, 45, 3211; IV, 2293, 40, 3, 3494; V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148; IV, 1765, 22, 60, 2489
- All-Powerful, The (Al Qadīr), IV, 2183, 35, 45, 3211
- All-Powerful, The (Al-Qawiyy), IV, 1901-02, 25, 55, 2686
- All-Seeing, The (Al-Baṣīr), V, 2577, 57, 5, 4149; II, 570, 4, 135, 599; IV, 1771, 22, 76, 2504
- All Sufficient, The (Al-Kāfi), IV, 1555-56, 19, 2, 2147
- Answerer of Prayers, The (Al-Mujīb), II, 486-88, 3, 196-201, 477-82
- Appreciating, The (Al-Shākir), II, 577, 4, 148, 611
- Appreciating, The Most (Al-Mujīb), V, 2640, 64, 18-19, 4267
- Bearers of Divine Throne described, V, 2676, 69, 18, 4352
- Beneficent, The (Al-Raḥmān), V, 2661, 67, 30, 4306; I, 213, 2, 161, 167
- Benignant, The (Al-Laṭīf), III, 1182, 12, 101, 1600
- Besought of all: Independent, The (Al-Ṣamad), V, 2544, 55, 27, 4064; V, 2909-11, 112, 2, 4868
- Best Provider (Khairur-Rāziqīn), IV, 1764, 22, 59, 2488
- Bestower of Security, The (Al-Mu'min), V, 2609, 59, 24, 4208
- Bountiful, The (Al-Wāsi'), II, 569, 4, 131, 596; I, 332, 2, 262, 268; I, 337-38, 2, 269, 275; II, 569, 4, 131, 596
- Bounty, Lord of (Ziṭṭaul), IV, 2293, 40, 4, 3495
- Compassionate, The (Al-Ra'ūf), I, 269, 2, 208, 214; II, 382, 3, 31, 321; IV, 2047, 29, 56, 2979
- Creator, The (Al-Khāliq), II, 725, 6, 103, 845; III, 1310, 15, 87, 1790; V, 2577, 57, 5, 4149; V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- Creators, Best of (Aḥsan-ul-Khāliqīn), IV, 1787-90, 23, 15, 2520
- Disposer of Affairs, The (al-Wakīl), II, 543, 4, 82, 550; IV, 2104, 33, 4, 3076
- Effacer of Sins, The (Al-'Afuww), II, 578, 4, 150, 613; IV, 1765-66, 22, 61, 2490
- Exalted, The (Al-Mutakabbir), V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- Fashioner, The (Al-Muṣawwir), V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- First, The (Al-'Awwal), V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148
- Forbearing, The (Al-Ḥalīm), I, 294, 2, 226, 232; I, 306, 2, 236, 242; I, 333, 2, 264, 270; IV, 2182, 35, 42, 3208; IV, 1765, 22, 60, 2489
- Forgiver of Sin (Ghāfir-udh-Dhanb), IV,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 2293, 40, 4, 2495
Forgiver, The (Al-Ghaffār), IV, 1765–66, 22, 61, 2490
Friend, The (Al-Waliyy), II, 526, 4, 46; I, 326, 2, 258, 264
Fundamental attributes of, I, 12–13, 1, 4, 4
Generous, The Most (Al-Karīm), IV, 1976, 27, 41, 2841
Gracious, (Raḥmān), III, 1212–13, 13, 31, 1642; IV, 1591–92, 19, 45–46, 2187–88; IV, 1598, 19, 59, 2200; IV, 1600, 19 62, 2203; IV, 1609, 19, 86, 2225; IV, 1611–12, 19, 92–94, 2231–32; I, 215, 2, 164, 170; IV, 1602–03, 19, 70, 2210; IV, 1605, 19, 76, 2215; IV, 1610, 19, 88–89, 2227–8; IV, 1612, 19, 97, 2234; IV, 1620, 20, 6, 2242; IV, 1653, 20, 91, 2304; IV, 1658, 20, 109–110, 2319; IV, 1568–69, 19, 19, 2163; I, 5–8, 1, 1, 1
Great Creator, (Al-Khāliq), III, 1310, 15, 87, 1790
Great Nourisher, The (Al-Rabb), II, 754–55, 6, 152, 891
Great, The (Al-ʿAzīm), I, 324, 2, 256, 262; IV, 1766, 22, 63, 2492
Guardian, The (Al-Wakil), II, 725, 6, 103, 845; II, 570, 4, 133, 598; II, 590, 4, 172, 635
Guardian, The (Al-Ḥafīz), III, 1088–89, 11, 58, 1438
Guide, The (Al-Hādī), IV, 1555–56, 19, 2, 2147; IV, 1762, 22, 55, 2484
Helper, The (Al-Naṣīr), II, 526, 4, 46, –; IV, 1892, 25, 32
Hidden, The (Al Bāṭin), V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148
High, The (Al-ʿAliyy), I, 324, 2, 256, 262; IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504; IV, 1766, 22, 63, 2492
High, The Most (Al-Mutaʿāl), III, 1198, 13, 10, 1621
Holy One, The (Al-Quddūs), V, 2609, 59, 23–25, 4207–09; V, 2626, 62, 2, 4234
Incomparably Great, The (Al-Kabīr), III, 1198, 13, 10, 1621; IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504
Incomprehensible, The (Al-Laṭīf), II, 726, 6, 104, 846
Inheritor, The (Al-Wārith), III, 1280, 15, 24, 1730; IV, 1715, 21, 90, 2416A
Is the light, IV, 1859–61, 24, 36, 2618
Judges, The best of (khair-ul-Ḥākimīn), II, 696, 6, 58, 803; III, 1044, 10, 110, 1381
King, The (Al-Mālik), IV, 1763, 22, 57, 2486
Knower of subtleties, The (Al-Laṭīf), IV, 1766–67, 22, 64, 2493
Knower of the unseen (ʿĀlimul Ghaib), III, 1197–98, 13, 9–10, 1620–21
Last, The (Al-ʿĀkhir), V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148
Living, The (Al-Ḥayy), I, 324, 2, 256, 262; II, 361, 3, 3, 294; IV, 1902, 25, 59; IV, 2312–13, 40, 66–69, 3542–44
Lord (Rabb), I, 53, 2, 22, 28; I, 8–11, 1, 2, 2
Lord of Honour, The (Al-Majīd), IV, 2293, 40, 2, 3493
Lord of Retribution (Dhūntiqām), III, 1254, 14, 48, 1702
Lord of Sovereignty, The (Al-Mālik), II, 379–80, 3, 27–28, 318
Lord of the heavens and the earth (Rabbus Samāwāti Wal ʿArḍ), IV, 1601, 19, 66
Lord of the Throne (Dhul-ʿArsh), IV, 1684, 21, 23, 2363; IV, 2297, 40, 16, 3506; IV, 1830, 23, 117, 2588
Lord of the worlds (Rabbul ʿĀlamīn), I, 188, 22, 132, 138
Loving, The (Al-Wadūd), III, 1111, 11, 91, 1471; V, 2801, 85, 15–17, 4666
Maker, The (Al-Bārī), V, 2609, 59, 23–25, 4207–09
Maker, The (Al-Fāṭir), II, 678, 6, 15, 762
Manifest, The (Al-Zāhir), V, 2577, 57, 4, 4148
Manifest truth, The (Haqq-ul-Mubīn), IV, 1849, 24, 26, 2608
Master, Excellent (Niʿmul-Maulā), IV, 1772–74, 22, 79, 2507
Master of Glory and Honour (Dhul Jalāli Wal Ikram), V, 2544, 55, 28, 4065
Master, The (Al-Mālik), IV, 1763, 22, 57, 2486; I, 12–22, 2, 4, 4
Merciful, The (Al-Raḥīm), I, 213, 2, 161, 167; I, 224, 2, 174, 180; I, 235, 2, 183, 189; I, 251, 2, 193, 199; I, 282, 2, 219, 225; I, 295, 2, 227, 233; II, 654, 5, 99, 726; IV, 2342, 42, 6, 3605; I, 5–8, 1, 1, 1
Mighty, The (Al-ʿAzīz), I, 297, 2, 229, 235; I, 182, 2, 130, 136; I, 271, 2, 210, 216; I, 287, 2, 221, 227; II, 364, 3, 7, 298; II, 588, 4, 166, 629; III, 1225–26, 14, 2–4, 1656–58; IV, 1963–64, 27, 10, 2818A; IV,

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 2178, 35, 29, 3198; IV, 2293, 40, 4, 3495; V, 2409, 46, 3, 3759; V, 2600, 59, 2, 4189; V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09; V, 2626, 62, 2, 4234; IV, 1754-56, 22, 41, 2471; IV, 1770-71, 22, 75, 2503; V, 2450, 48, 20, 3829; III, 1356, 16, 61, 1861
- Most Appreciating, The (Al-Shakūr),** IV, 2180, 35, 35, 3202; IV, 2348, 42, 24, 3619
- Most Forgiving, The (Al Ghafūr),** I, 224, 2, 174, 180; I, 251, 2, 193, 199; I, 294, 2, 227, 233; I, 235, 2, 183, 189; I, 261, 2, 200, 206; I, 282, 2, 219, 225; I, 294, 2, 226, 232; I, 305, 2, 236, 242; II, 654, 5, 99, 726; IV, 2182, 35, 42, 3208; IV, 2348, 42, 24, 3619; I, 222-224, 2, 174, 180; IV, 2342 42, 6, 3605; V, 2801, 85, 15; V, 1765-66, 22, 61, 2490
- Oft-Returning, The (Al-Tawwāb),** I, 213, 2, 161, 167
- Oft-Returning with compassion, The (Al-Tawwāb),** I, 89, 2, 38, 44
- One, The (Al-Wāḥid),** I, 215, 2, 164, 170; V, 2909-11, 112, 2-5, 4867-70
- Originator, The (Al-Fāṭir),** IV, 2167-68, 35, 2-4, 3177-78
- Peace, The Source of (Al-Salām),** V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- Possessor of Power and Authority, The (Al-Qadīr),** V, 2577, 57, 3, 4147; I, 352, 2, 285, 291; II, 578, 4, 150, 613
- Possessor of Power to Requite (Dhun-tiqām),** II, 363-65, 3, 5, 296
- Powerful, The (Al-Qawiyy),** IV, 1770-71, 22, 75, 2503
- Praiseworthy, The (Al-Ḥamīd),** II, 569, 4, 132, 597; III, 1225-26, 14, 2-4, 1656-58; IV, 1767, 22, 65, 2494
- Protector, The (Al-Muhaimin),** V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09
- Repentance, Acceptor of (Qābilit Taub),** IV, 2294, 40, 4, 3495
- Self-subsisting, All-Sustaining, The (Al-Qayyūm),** I, 324, 2, 256, 262; II, 361, 3, 3, 294; V, 2544, 55, 27, 4064
- Self-Subsisting, All-Sustaining, The (Al-264, 270; III, 1229-30, 14, 9, 1663; IV, 1767, 22, 65, 2494; II, 569, 4, 132, 597; V, 2492, 51, 58, 3927; IV, 1976, 27, 41, 2841; II, 743, 6, 134, 873**
- Severe in Punishment, The (Shadīd-ul-‘Iqāb),** IV, 2293, 40, 4, 3495; I, 255, 2, 197
- Sovereign, The (Al-Malik),** V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09; V, 2626, 62, 2, 4234
- Strong, The (Al-Matīn),** IV, 2287, 39, 68, 3485
- Supreme, The Most (Al-Qahhār),** II, 679, 6, 19, 766; III, 1255, 14, 49, 1703; IV, 2298, 40, 17, 3507
- Sustainer, The Great (Al-Razzāq),** IV, 1764, 22, 59, 2488
- Swift at Reckoning, The (Al-Ḥasīb),** II, 487, 3, 200, 481
- Taught to Adam, I,** 79-81, 2, 32, 38
- True, The (Al-Ḥaqq),** IV, 1735, 22, 7, 2442; IV, 1766, 22, 63, 2492
- Truthful, The (Al-Ṣādiq),** IV, 1555-56, 19, 2, 2147
- Types explained, II,** 968, 9, 128, 1275
- Watcher, The (Al-Raqīb),** II, 491-2, 4, 2, 484
- Watchful, The (Al-Raqīb),** II, 491, 4, 2, 484
- Well-Aware, The (Al-Khabīr),** II, 571, 4, 136, 600
- Wise, The (Al-Ḥakīm),** I, 271, 2, 210, 216; I, 287, 2, 221, 227; I, 297, 2, 229, 235; II, 364, 3, 7, 298; II, 588, 4, 166, 629; III, 1356, 16, 61, 1861; IV, 1963-64, 27, 10, 2818A; V, 2409, 46, 3, 3759; V, 2576, 57, 2, 4146; V, 2600, 59, 2, 4189; V, 2609, 59, 23-25, 4207-09; V, 2626, 62, 2, 4234; IV, 1760-61, 22, 53, 2482; V, 2450, 48, 20, 3829; I, 182, 2, 130, 136
- Witness, Observer The (Al-Shahīd),** II, 431, 3, 99, 385
- Witness, The (Al-Shahīd),** II, 542, 4, 80, 548; II, 588, 4, 167, 630
- Allāh, Creation of**
- Darkness and light, II,** 762, 6, 166, 905
- Heaven and earth, II,** 483, 3, 190-92, 472-74; IV, 2363, 43, 10, 3647
- Heavens and earth in six periods, III,** 1053-54, 11, 8, 1389
- Man and universe, IV,** 2270, 39, 6-7, 3441-42
- Allāh, Existence of**
- Argument supporting, V,** 2544, 55, 27-28, 4064-65; IV, 1982-84, 27, 61-67, 2853-58A
- Proof of, IV,** 1636-37, 20, 54-55, 2273-74; IV, 2060-64, 30, 20-28, 3001A-09
- Allāh, Friends of**

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Description of, III, 1020-21, 10, 64, 1339;
 II, 633-34, 5, 55-57, 685
 Promised His nearness of, II, 740, 6, 128,
 868
 Allāh, Signs of, IV, 2351, 42, 33, 3625; IV,
 2195-99, 36, 34-47, 3235-44
 A person's face reflects his deeds, II,
 435-36, 3, 107-09, 393-94
 A proof of Allāh's existence, IV, 2061, 30,
 21, 3002
 Are of two kinds, III, 986-88, 10, 16, 1291
 Consequences of denying, II, 729, 6, 111,
 852
 Creation of pairs, IV, 2062-63, 30, 22-26,
 3003-07
 Demands of disbelievers for, II, 861, 7, 204,
 1088
 Disbelievers do not benefit from, III, 1211,
 13, 28, 1639
 Disbelievers refuse to accept, II, 682-83, 6,
 26-29, 773-76
 Impossible for rejectors of, to enter Heaven,
 II, 786, 7, 41, 940
 Nine, manifested to Moses, III, 1469, 17,
 102, 2030
 One who has real connection with, III,
 1436-37, 17, 43, 1972
 Prophecies shown and aid given to Prophets,
 II, 674, 6, 5, 752
 Punishment for disobedience of, II, 895, 8,
 54, 1142
 Rejection of, by disbelievers, IV, 2397, 45, 7,
 3736
 Rejectors not granted nearness of God, II,
 786, 7, 41, 940
 Sacrificial animals in Sacred Months, II,
 599, 5, 3, 642
 She-camel, a sign to people of Thamūd, II,
 803, 7, 78, 976
 Spiritual awakening, IV, 2195-96, 36,
 34-35, 3235-36
 Those who attain nearness to, II, 862, 7,
 207, 1091
 To tribe of 'Ād, V, 2489, 51, 42-43, 3917
 Varied for different people, II, 691, 6, 47,
 793
 Varied for disbelievers, II, 691, 6, 47, 793
 Warning of punishment (Lot's people), V,
 2488, 51, 38, 3915
 Allāh, Unity of, IV, 2031, 29, 9, 2946; IV,
 1822-23, 23, 92-93, 2572-73; IV, 2212,
 37, 5-6, 3274-75
 All Prophets confirm, IV, 1684-87, 21,
 22-26, 2362-66
 All revealed Scriptures confirm, IV, 1685,
 21, 25, 2365
 Arguments in support of, IV, 2080, 31,
 11-12, 3038; IV, 2331-32, 41, 38-40,
 3587-89; IV, 2379, 43, 83
 Attributes linked to, IV, 2282, 39, 47, 3470
 Basic principles of religions confirm, II, 375,
 3, 19, 310
 Biblical support of, IV, 1585, 19, 36, 2180
 Books and prophets sent to establish truth
 of, IV, 2269, 39, 2-3, 3439-40
 Chapter Maryam removes misconceptions
 about, IV, 1550, 19
 Disbelievers insult, II, 849, 7, 174, 1062
 Doctrine of, IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504
 Evidence in creation of, II, 375, 3, 19, 310
 Impediments to establishing, IV, 2269, 39,
 3-4, 3440
 Insulted by disbelievers (idolators), V, 2505,
 52, 40, 3957
 Perfect works confirm, IV, 1684-85, 21,
 23-24, 2363-64
 Prophet's teachings of, IV, 2371, 43, 46-47,
 3671, 72
 Two concepts described, III, 1204-05, 13,
 17, 1628
 Warns against idolatry, V, 2490, 51, 52,
 3924
 Whole universe bears witness to, III, 1437,
 17, 45, 1974
 Allāh, Word of
 Angels descend with (Ḥaqq), according to
 due right of the recipient, III, 1263, 15, 9,
 1715
 'Be' and it is, III, 1346, 16, 41-42, 1842-43
 Preservation of, IV, 2214, 37, 11, 3280
 Revealed first to a Prophet, IV, 2214, 37, 9,
 3278
 Revealed gradually in pieces, III, 1321, 16,
 3, 1804
 Safe against interference and stealing, III,
 1272-76, 15, 19, 1725
 Alms Obligatory (Ṣadaqāt) see Zakāt
 Amalekites
 Helpers of Midianites, I, 319, 2, 250, 256
 America
 Warning to, and its allies, V, 2545, 55, 32,
 4067

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- *Ammara (see Bait-ul-Ma'mur)
- *Amr Bin Al-'Ās
 - Leader of deputation of Meccans to Abyssinia, IV, 1547, 19
- An'ām, Al (Chapter)
 - Lawful use of cattle (An'ām) for man, II, 597, 5, 2, 641
- Anbiyā', Al (Chapter), IV, 1671, 21
- Anfāl (Spoils), II, 868, 8, 2, 1092A
- Anfāl, Al and Taubāh, Al (Chapter)
 - Anfāl first Medinite chapter and Taubah the last, II, 863, 8 and 9
 - Chapter Taubah is a part of Anfāl, II, 863, 8 and 9
 - Taubah (Barā'ah) fulfilment of prophecy in Anfāl, II, 864, 8 and 9
- Angels (also see Gabriel)
 - Allāh rebukes enemies of Gabriel and Michael, I, 153-55, 2, 98-99, 104-05
 - Appointed for every man, III, 1199, 13, 12, 1623
 - Assist Muslims in battle, II, 446-47, 3, 125-27, 409-11
 - Belief in, since antiquity, IV, 1796, 23, 25, 2529
 - Capabilities of, I, 81-85, 2, 33-35, 39-41
 - Commanded to prostrate before Adam, II, 773, 7, 12, 916
 - Conversation with Allāh, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37
 - Descend to punish, IV, 1889, 25, 23, 2659
 - Duties of, IV, 2167, 35, 2, 3177; IV, 1771, 22, 76, 2504
 - Figurative meanings of, I, 156-60, 2, 103, 109
 - Functions of, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37; II, 730, 6, 112, 853; II, 773, 7, 12, 916
 - Functions of, at Battle of Badr, II, 874, 8, 13, 1103
 - Help believers, II, 872, 8, 10, 1100
 - Most prominent characteristic of, III, 1352, 16, 51, 1852
 - Not independent source of help, II, 447, 3, 127, 411
 - Part of a system, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37
 - Pressed into man's service, III, 1286-87, 15, 29-31, 1735
 - Recorder of deeds, V, 2473-74, 50, 18-24, 3870
 - Repudiation of blood relationship to Allāh, IV, 2236-37, 37, 150-56, 3358-59A
 - Responsibilities to Divine Messengers, IV, 1660-61, 20, 117, 2325
- Submit to man, IV, 2264, 38, 73-74, 3429
- The exalted assembly, IV, 2263, 38, 70, 3427
- Animal Consumption
 - Requirements in slaughter for, II, 735-37, 6, 119-22, 860-63
 - Those forbidden in Hinduism and judaism, II, 749, 6, 145, 884
- *Ankabūt, Al (Chapter), IV, 2027, 29
- Anṣārs (Helpers), II, 905, 8, 75, 1162
- Apostasy
 - Forgiven by repentance, II, 425-26, 3, 87-91, 375-77
 - Not punishable by death in Islām, II, 572, 4, 138, 602
 - Punishment for, II, 426, 3, 91-92, 377-78
- Apostates
 - Replaced by friends of Allāh, II, 634, 5, 55, 685
- Arabia
 - At the birth of Muḥammad, I, lxxxv
 - Education in the time of Muḥammad, II, 840, 7, 158, 1047
 - Place of reform, IV, 2203-04, 36, 69-70, 3258-59
- Arabic Language
 - Beauty of, I, i; V, 2476, 50, 31, 3879
 - Vastness and depth of, III, 1134-35, 12, 3, 1507
- Arabs, I, lxxxvii; I, lxxxvi
 - Abnoxious customs of, IV, 2105, 33, 5, 3077
 - Scribes (amanuenses) in Muḥammad's time, II, 841, 7, 158, 107
 - Spiritual rebirth of, IV, 2313, 40, 69, 3544
 - Warned of their coming defeat, V, 2525-35, 54, 2-56, 4006-42
- A'rāf, Al (Chapter), II, 763, 7
- Arguments and Reasoning
 - Against the so-called lapse of the Holy Prophet, V, 2442-43, 48, 3, 3818
 - All objects in universe form links of one chain, III, 1322-37, 16, 4-23, 1805-24
 - Allāh arranged for physical and spiritual needs, III, 1325-33, 16, 9-16, 1810-17
 - Existence of life after death, III, 1468, 17, 100, 2028
 - For rejectors of Holy Prophet, IV, 2182-84, 35, 41-46, 3207-12
 - Futility of idolatry, V, 2420, 46, 29, 3782
 - Holy Prophet not a madman, IV, 2219, 37,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 38-39, 3295-96
 In support of the Unity of God, IV, 2398, 45, 14, 3739; III, 1363, 16, 73, 1873
 Only Allāh can provide both physical and spiritual blessings, III, 1335-36, 16, 18-20, 1819-21
 Prove and support Allāh's existence, V, 2544, 55, 28, 4065
 Qur'ān establishes truth of Holy Prophet's claim, IV, 2187, 36, 3, 3214
 Refutation of alleged divinity of false deities, III, 1336-37, 16, 21-22, 1822-23
 Refutes disbelievers rejection of doctrine of life after death, V, 2469, 50, 5, 3859
 Repudiation of idol worship, IV, 2227, 37, 93-97, 3330-33
- Ark**
 Embarkation of the, III, 1076-77, 11, 41, 1422
 Noah's, rested on Mt. Jūdī, IV, 1798, 23, 30, 2532
- Arrogance**
 Obstacle to moral progress, III, 1434 17, 38, 1967
- Arsh (Throne)**, III, 973-77, 10, 4, 1279; IV, 1620, 20, 6, 2242
- Aṣḥāb-ur-Rass (People of Well)**, IV, 1895, 25, 39, 2672
- Ashhurul-Hurum (Forbidden Months)**, II, 910-11, 9, 5, 1168
- Asr. Al (Chapter)**, V, 2879, 103
- Associating Partners with Allāh (see Idolatry)**
- Astrology**
 Islām is opposed to, III, 1275, 15, 19, 1725
- Atlantic Ocean**
 Prophecy of two bodies of water joining, V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4060
- Atonement**
 Christian doctrine refuted, II, 452, 3, 136-37, 419-20
 Refutation of, I, 11-12, 1, 3, 3; I, 354, 2, 287, 293; III, 1172, 12, 80, 1579; IV, 2174, 35, 19, 3191
- Attributes**
 Divine and human, IV, 2344, 42, 12, 3610
- Aus and Khazraj**, I, cii; I, clxxxii
 Aus tribe converted to Islām, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16
- Authority**
 Obedience to, II, 535, 4, 65-71, 537-42
- Āyah (Token or Sign)**, IV, 1562, 19, 11, 2155;
 I, 182, 2, 130, 136
- Ayyām (Periods of Time)**, V, 2477, 50, 39, 3885
- Āzar**
 Abraham's uncle, II, 706, 6, 75, 820
- Backbiting**
 Evil quality, V, 2883, 104, 2, 4836
- Badr, Battle of**, I, cxiii
 A prophecy about, I, 272, 2, 221, 217
 Allāh's Might and Mercy established, IV, 2057, 30, 6-8, 2992-95
 Angels assistance in, II, 872, 8, 10, 1100; IV, 1890, 25, 26, 2662
 Disbelievers had foretaste of subsequent crushing defeat, V, 2758, 79, 15, 4560
 Disposition of opposing forces of, II, 890-91, 8, 43-45, 1131-33
 Fulfilment of Prophet Isaiah's prophecy, V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709
 Ḥadith-Prophecy fulfilled, V, 2533-34, 54, 49, 4037
 Instruction in disposition of enemy, II, 874, 8, 13, 1103
 Means for establishment of truth, II, 872, 8, 8-9, 1098-99
 Most important battle in history, IV, 1890 25, 27, 2663
 Number killed at, II, 874, 8, 13, 1103
 Promise of triumph immediately prior to battle, V, 2532-33, 54, 46, 4034
 Promise of triumph over one of the two parties in, II, 871, 8, 8, 1098
 Prophecy concerning, II, 674, 6, 6, 753; I, lx; III, 1450, 17, 69, 1998
 Prophecy concerning Quraish, V, 2523-24, 54, 2, 4006
 Punishment of hypocrites, II, 894, 8, 50-52, 1138-40
 Revelation about, II, 871, 8, 8, 1098
 Significance of, II, 889, 8, 42, 1130; IV, 1890, 25, 27, 2663
 Strategies used in, II, 891, 8, 45, 1133
 Success for believers prophesied, II, 371-72, 3, 14, 305
 Two favours bestowed upon Muslims, II, 873, 8, 12, 1102
 Usefulness of rain at, II, 873, 8, 12, 1102
 Victory of believers at, II, 871-74, 8, 8-13, 1098-2003

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Victory was an act of God, II, 877, 8, 18, 1107
- Badr, The Smaller (Badr Al-Ṣuġhrā), II, 475, 3, 173, 455
- Baghdād
- Fall of, III, 1416, 17, 9, 1938
- Bahā'ullāh
- False claims of, III, 990, 10, 18, 1293
- Bahishti Maqbarah
- The righteous believers, IV, 2194, 36, 27, 3230
- Bahrain
- Prophet's letter to Chief of, I, clx
- Bahr-il-Masjūr (The swollen sea)
- Where Pharaoh's army drowned, V, 2496-97, 52, 7, 3935
- Bait-ul-Ma'mūr (Frequented house), also see Ka'bah, V, 2495, 52, 5, 3933
- Bait ul Ridwān
- Oath taken by Muslims to intensify fight against Quraish, V, 2449, 48, 19, 3828
- Balad, Al (Chapter), V, 2823, 90
- Banī 'Isrā'īl (Chapter), III, 1401, 17
- Banū Muṣṭaliq, I, cxxviii
- Banū Naḍīr; Banū Qainuqā'
- Jewish tribe banished for treachery to Muslims, V, 2600-01, 59, 3-4, 4190-91
- Palm trees of, cut down by order of Holy Prophet, V, 2602, 59, 6, 4192
- Banū Qainuqā': Banū Quraizah
- Jewish tribes in Medinah, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16
- Banū Quraizah, I, cii; I, cxxxvii; I, cxxxix
- Baqarah, Al (Chapter), I, 24, 2
- Barā'at (Declaration of Absolution), II, 907, 9, 1, 1164
- Barzakh (A Barrier), IV, 1825, 23, 101, 2579
- Bayyinah, Al (Chapter), V, 2861, 98
- Bedouin, Tribes of
- Remained behind, did not join Holy Prophet for 'Umrah, V, 2446-47, 48, 12-13, 3824-25
- Bee
- Allegorical meaning of, III, 1316, 16
- Allegory comparing man and —'s proper use of natural instincts, III, 1360, 16, 69, 1869
- Begging
- Impropriety of, I, 342-43, 2, 274, 280
- Belief
- Criterion to judge, IV, 2401, 45, 22, 3745
- In the unseen, I, 30-32, 2, 4, 10
- Lip-profession and true belief compared, II, 572, 4, 137-38, 601-02
- Believers
- Act justly to Muslims and Non-Muslims, II, 608, 5, 9, 648
- Actions recorded by Allāh in clear Book, III, 1018-19, 10, 62, 1337
- Allāh defends, IV, 1752-53, 22, 39, 2469
- Allāh safeguards obedient, II, 609-10, 5, 12-13, 649-50
- Allāh's peace and mercy promised to, II, 695, 6, 55-56, 800-01
- Allāh's pleasure better than Heaven for, II, 944, 9, 72, 1226
- Alone will enjoy Allāh's provisions in next life, II, 782, 7, 33, 933
- Are not angered by taunts, II, 703, 6, 71, 816
- Avoid vain discourse, II, 701, 6, 69, 814
- Believe in life after death, V, 2686, 70, 27-29, 4378
- Categories of, in Paradise, V, 2551-54, 55, 61-77, 4082-88
- Characteristics of, V, 2699, 72, 14
- Characteristics of, and disbelievers, V, 2429, 47, 13, 3797
- Classes of, II, 952, 9, 95, 1245
- Conduct in war, II, 896-97, 8, 58, 1145
- Criteria for success, IV, 1779-86, 23, 2-12, 2509-17
- Deeds of this life will appear as springs in next life, V, 2731, 76, 7, 4484
- Described, V, 2686-87, 70, 24-35, 4376A-79
- Difference in ranks of, IV, 2274, 39, 21, 3449
- Different from disbelievers, IV, 2275, 39, 23, 3451
- Directed to fear Allāh, IV, 2137-39, 33, 71-74, 3127-29
- Dissension among, over treatment of hypocrites, II, 547, 4, 89, 557
- Distinguishing signs of, II, 943-44, 71, 1225
- Divine promise to, IV, 2307, 40, 52, 3532
- Do good to seek Allāh's pleasure alone, V, 2732, 76, 9-11, 4485-85A
- Earn 'Garden of Eternity', IV, 1886-87, 25, 16-17, 2653-54
- Enjoined not to associate with enemies of Islām, V, 2617, 60, 14, 4221
- Enjoined to correspond actions to their

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- profession of belief, V, 2619, 61, 3-4, 4223
- Enjoined to declare their faith, V, 2900-01, 109, 3-6, 4859
- Enjoined to do good to win pleasure of Allāh, V, 2837-38, 92, 18-22, 4761
- Enjoined to emigrate when religious freedom denied, II, 905, 8, 75, 1162
- Enjoined to have virtues of honesty, justice, obedience, II, 531-32, 4, 59-60, 532-33
- Enjoined to invoke protection of Allāh, V, 2913-14, 113, 2-6, 4871-74
- Enjoined to pray for protection from evil, V, 2913-14, 113, 2-4, 4871-72
- Enjoined to preach truth, V, 2809, 87, 10-11, 4688
- Enjoined to proclaim principles of Islām, V, 2900 109, 2, 4858
- Enjoined to sacrifice money and family for Islām, V, 2634, 63, 10, 4251
- Enjoined to sever all relations that are hostile to Islām, V, 2612, 60, 4, 4212
- Enjoined to shun evil society, II, 880, 8, 26, 1114
- Enjoined to spend in the cause of Islām, V, 2634, 63, 10-12, 4251-53
- Eternal life for, IV, 2222, 37, 59-63, 3309-11
- Exhorted to worship Allāh and trust in Him alone, III, 1132, 11, 124, 1504
- Experience peace and heavenly happiness amidst deprivation, V, 2860, 97, 6, 4797
- Experience spiritual rebirth at Messengers call, II, 880, 8, 25, 1113
- Expiation for killing inadvertently, II, 550-51, 4, 93-94, 561-62
- Faith and good works will become 'light' on Day of Judgement, V, 2580, 57, 13, 4155
- Fate of, V, 2687, 70, 36, 4380
- Fate of, in after-life, V, 2677, 69, 20-25, 4354-57
- Firmly obey commandments of Allāh, II, 608, 5, 9-11, 648
- Forbidden friendship with enemies at war with Muslims, II, 631-32, 5, 52, 683
- Gardens of eternity for, IV, 2260, 38, 50-56, 3416-18
- Glad tidings to, III, 1021, 10, 65, 1340
- Goals different from those of disbelievers, V, 2836-37, 92, 5-12, 4753-58
- Good relationship with man and God, V, 2587-88, 57, 28-29, 4168-69
- Good tidings to, IV, 2273-74, 39, 18-19, 3448
- Granted Paradise in this world and next, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074
- Granted sight of Allāh, V, 2787, 83, 16, 4632
- Guidance for, IV, 2274, 39, 19, 3448
- Guidelines for, II, 648-59, 5, 88-107, 716-34
- Have certainty of rational arguments, V, 2515, 53, 24, 3984
- Honoured if they prefer God and His messengers to worldly connections, V, 2598, 58, 23, 4188
- Instructed to take Holy Prophet as a model, III, 1126-27, 11, 113, 1493
- Likened to Mary, mother of Jesus, V, 2653, 66, 13, 4286
- Likened to wife of Pharaoh, V, 2653, 66, 12, 4286
- Muhājirīn and Anṣār as two classes of, II, 905, 8, 75, 1162
- Must fulfil duties to God and mankind, V, 2731-32, 76, 8-10, 4484A-85A
- Must spend in the way of Allāh, V, 2732, 76, 9, 4485
- Must strive to suppress all evil propensities, V, 2731, 76, 6-7, 4483-84
- Need for obedience to God and His messengers, II, 878, 8, 21, 1109
- Need to preach to disbelievers, II, 703-04, 6, 71, 816
- No compromise with disbelievers, V, 2900-01, 109, 2-7, 4858-60
- Noble qualities of, II, 960, 9, 112, 1261
- Obey Allāh and His Messengers, IV, 1868, 24, 52-55, 2628A-29
- On straight path to Allāh, II, 592, 4, 176, 638
- Paradise for, described, IV, 1741-42, 22, 24-25, 2456-56A
- Possess different spiritual ranks, II, 918, 9, 20, 1183
- Prayers enjoined upon, to disassociate from disbelievers, V, 2613-14, 60, 6-7, 4214
- Principles for success for, IV, 1756-57, 22, 42, 2472
- Promise of Allāh's help always true, II, 888, 8, 41, 1129
- Promises made by Allāh to, II, 875, 8, 15, 1104

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Prosperity through worship, IV, 1771-72, 22, 78, 2506
- Protected against disbelievers and hypocrites, II, 574-76, 4, 142-44, 605-07
- Qualities of, II, 375, 3, 17-18, 309; V, 2455, 48, 30, 3839
- Referred to as heirs and asked to spend in the way of Allāh, V, 2578, 57, 8, 4151
- Relations with disbelievers who are friendly to Islām, V, 2614-15, 60, 9-10, 4216-17
- Respect others' beliefs, II, 728, 6, 109, 850
- Reward of, V, 2864, 98, 8-9, 4803
- Rewarded in this life as well as in the hereafter, V, 2734-35, 76, 19-23, 4490-93
- Rewarded with Paradise, V, 2732-35, 76, 12-23, 4487-93
- Rewards for, IV, 2015, 28, 55, 2916; IV, 2169, 35, 8, 3181; III, 1544, 18, 108-09, 2143; V, 2559-63, 56, 12-39, 4102-13
- Rewards for true, II, 869, 8, 5, 1095
- Rewards in paradise, IV, 2274, 39, 21, 3449
- Rewards in paradise described, V, 2548-51, 55, 47-61, 4074-81
- Rewards on earth described, V, 2551-53, 55, 63-77, 4082-88
- Rewards to, IV, 2144, 34, 5, 3134
- Sacrifice for, IV, 2048, 29, 57-60, 2980-82
- Seek Allāh's guidance to have true relationship with Him, V, 2490, 51, 51, 3923
- Should be firm in faith, V, 2814, 88, 20, 4702
- Should follow leadership and be patient, V, 2814, 88, 18, 4700
- Stages of spiritual development of, IV, 2179-80, 35, 33-35, 3201-02
- Strivers and sitters ranked by Allāh, II, 552-53, 4, 96-97, 564-65
- Success, five ways to, II, 488, 3, 201, 482
- Taking of disbelievers as friends forbidden to, II, 573, 4, 140, 603
- Ten outstanding qualities of, IV, 2120-21, 33, 36-37, 3102-03
- Those who persecute, will be punished in present and hereafter, V, 2800, 85, 14, 4665
- Told by the disbelievers to renounce their faith, II, 807, 7, 89, 987
- Told not to follow hypocrites, II, 696, 6, 57, 802
- Told not to pray for idolaters, II, 961, 9, 113-14, 1262-63
- Told not to put worldly affairs before service to Islām, II, 919, 9, 24, 1185
- Told to listen to Allāh and His Messengers, II, 880, 8, 25, 1113
- Told to remove feelings of rancour and malice, II, 787, 7, 44, 943
- True recompense is forgiveness and reward, III, 1055-56, 11, 12, 1393
- Warned against company of disbelievers, V, 2596, 58, 15-16, 4184; V, 2611-12, 60, 2-4, 4210-12
- Warned of Day of Resurrection, II, 693, 6, 52, 797
- Warned of intimate relationship with disbelievers, V, 2598, 58, 23, 4188
- Warned to accept bounties of Allāh, II, 648, 5, 88, 716
- Warning not to sit with those who deny signs of God, II, 573-74, 4, 141-42, 604-05
- Warning of trials, IV, 2273, 39, 14-17, 3446-47
- Warning to, IV, 2294, 40, 5, 3496
- Who are righteous, blessed with success on earth, V, 2646, 65, 13, 4276
- Who do good works rewarded, V, 2800, 85, 12
- 'Who range themselves in close rows', IV, 2211, 37, 2, 3271
- Will abide in Gardens, V, 2580, 57, 13, 4155
- Will be pleased with results of their sacrifices for Islām, V, 2813, 88, 10, 4697
- Will be rewarded for their sacrifices in cause of Islām, V, 2813-14, 88, 9-17, 4697-99
- Will be tried, IV, 2029-30, 29, 3-4, 2940-41
- Will witness fate of disbelievers, V, 2790, 83, 36, 4643
- Witnesses for Islām, II, 608, 5, 9, 648
- Believers, Foremost**
 Highest stage of spiritual perfection (As Ṣābiqūn), V, 2559, 56, 11, 4101
- Believers, Righteous**
 Description of, V, 2484, 51, 17, 3903
- Believers, True, IV, 2304-06, 40, 39-46, 3524-28**
 Belief and submission necessary for development of, III, 1031-32, 10, 85, 1358
- Faith of a, V, 2414, 46, 14, 3769
- Firm faith in preaching true Islām, V, 2578,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 57, 8, 4151
 Good actions of, rewarded, IV, 1717, 21, 95, 2421
 Great struggle against worldly beliefs, I, 354-55, 2, 287, 293
 Possess clear proofs, III, 1185, 12, 109, 1608
 Qualities of, II, 954, 9, 100, 1249; II, 869, 8, 3-4, 1093-94; IV, 1868, 24, 52-53, 2628A; IV, 1683-84, 21, 20-21, 2360-61; IV, 1812-13, 23, 58-62, 2549-51
 Requirements for success of, IV, 1868, 24, 53
 Success of, IV, 2296, 40, 10, 3501
 Victories of believers over disbelievers, V, 2451, 48, 25, 3834
 Vie with each other and help those who stumble, I, 202, 2, 149, 155
- Benjamin**
 Resemblance with the Holy Prophet Muhammad, III, 1168, 12, 67, 1568
- Bible (Holy)**
 A sacred trust which was obliterated, II, 847, 7, 170, 1059
 Account of Cyrus as Dhul Qarnain, III, 1532, 18, 84, 2122
 Biblical prophecy fulfilled in revelation of Qur'ān, V, 2735, 76, 24, 4494
 Covenant with Israelites, I, 90-95, 2, 41, 47
 Distortion of, I, 140-41, 2, 80, 86
 Parallel to Qur'ān, V, 2495, 52, 3, 3931; V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935
 Prophecies of advent of Islām in, IV, 1794, 23, 21, 2525
- Bilāl**
 Severely tortured because of conversion to Islām, I, xcii-xciii
- Birds**
 Symbolic of defeat of people, III, 1368, 16, 81, 1881
- Birth Control**, III, 1430-31, 17, 32, 1961
- Bismillāhir Raḥmānir Raḥīm**
 Discussion of the pre-Islāmic use of, IV, 1973, 27, 31, 2833
 In the name of Allāh, the Gracious, the Merciful, I, 5-6, 1, 1, 1
 Recited before important work, I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1
- Blessings**
 Condition for withdrawal of Allāh's, II, 895, 8, 54, 1142
 In heaven and earth, II, 810-11, 7, 97, 993
- Blind, Spiritually**
 Difference between spiritually seeing and, IV, 2311, 40, 59, 3536
 Disbelievers, cannot see their error, IV, 1988, 27, 82
 Doubting leads to conditions of, II, 675, 6, 8, 755
 In this world and the next, III, 1453, 17, 73, 2002
 Meaning of, IV, 2079, 31, 8, 3037
 Two parties; the seeing and the blind compared, III, 1065-66, 11, 25, 1406
- Book(s) (Scriptures)**
 A clear, sent to the People of the Book, II, 611-12, 5, 16, 653
 Belief in previous, required, I, 34-35, 2, 5, 11
 Description of false, III, 1242, 14, 27, 1681
 Essential characteristics of, III, 1374, 16, 91, 1891
 Given to all prophets, II, 715, 6, 90, 832
 Holy Prophet's belief in prior revealed scriptures, IV, 2345, 42, 16, 3613
 Infallable criterion for testing truth of, III, 1240-42, 14, 25-26, 1679
 Must possess certain qualities to be true, III, 1374, 16, 91, 1891
 Of wisdom, IV, 2078, 31, 3, 3035
 Record of one's actions preserved in, IV, 1769, 22, 71
 Revealed by Allāh, V, 2409, 46, 3, 3759
 Signifies knowledge, II, 697-98, 6, 60, 805
 Tablet on which Moses' Ten Commandments were written, I, 113-15, 2, 54, 60
 That which is written (Kitāb), III, 1259-60, 15, 2, 1709
- Book, People of the**
 Breaking of the Covenant, II, 580, 4, 155-56, 618-19
 Concealed portions of their book, II, 717, 6, 92, 834
 Deny revelation in their own age, II, 716-17, 6, 92, 834
 Dishonest with Muslims, II, 419, 3, 76, 364
 Exclusive claim to Allāh's favour rejected, II, 417-18, 3, 74-75, 362-63
 Incited co-religionists against Islām, II, 924-925, 9, 32, 1192
 Lie against Allāh, II, 419, 3, 76, 364
 Many Jews and Christians accept Islām, II, 487, 3, 200, 481

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Notion of superiority, II, 419-20, 3, 76-77, 364-65
- Reject Holy Prophet Muḥammad, II, 416-19, 3, 70-76, 358-64
- Rejectors of Islām, II, 378-79, 3, 24-26, 315-17
- Some accepted Islām in Mecca, III, 1219, 13, 37, 1647
- Took their learned men for gods, II, 924, 9, 31, 1191
- Transgressed the Sabbath, II, 580, 4, 155, 618
- Boycotting
- Injunction against, II, 755, 6, 152, 891
- Bracelets of Gold
- Varied metaphorical meanings, III, 1503, 18, 32, 2072
- Bribes
- Muslims should guard themselves against, III, 1380, 16, 96-97, 1896-97
- Brotherhood
- All believers are brothers, V, 2461, 49, 11, 3848
- Based on human fraternity and equality, V, 2463, 49, 14, 3851
- Between Muslims, better than Muslim/non-Muslim blood relationship, V, 2613, 60, 5, 4213
- Equal rights of Islāmic, V, 2464, 49, 15, 3852
- In the matters of civil law, equality of man, I, 229, 2, 179, 185
- Islām enjoins social equality, IV, 1873, 24, 62, 2636
- Unity of Muslims, II, 435, 3, 106, 392
- Burūj. Al (Chapter), V, 2797, 85
- Byzantine and Iranian Empires
- Christian power in cahoots with hypocrites to undermine Islām, I, 40-41, 2, 10, 16
- Muslims warned of prolonged wars with mighty foes, V, 2448-49, 48, 17-18, 3827
- Promise to righteous fulfilled, V, 2500, 52, 21, 3943
- Promised to believers, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074
- Cain and Abel (Sons of Adam)
- Spirit underlying sacrifice, II, 619-20, 5, 28-31, 663-66
- Story of a warning to Israelites, II, 621, 5, 33, 668
- Calamities
- Law of Allāh about, IV, 1953, 26, 209, 2803; III, 1089, 11, 59, 1439
- Preceded coming of the Promised Messiah as prophesied, II, 743, 6, 132, 872
- Calendar
- Four Sacred months of, II, 927, 9, 36, 1196
- Postponement of sacred month repudiated, II, 928, 9, 37, 1197
- Reckoning of months by Divine ordinance, II, 927, 9, 36, 1196
- Camphor (Kāfurā)
- Metaphorical usage in Qur'ān, V, 2731, 76, 6, 4483
- Canals, Panama and Suez
- Prophecy concerning, V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4059-60
- Capitalism and Communism
- War to finish will take place between, III, 1510-11, 18, 48, 2088
- Western democracies and communist powers commit evil, V, 2917, 114, 7, 4876
- Captives
- Muslims enjoined to treat with kindness and mercy, II, 902, 8, 69, 1156
- Rules in taking of, II, 901-02, 8, 68, 115
- Cattle
- Benefits derived from, III, 1324-2616, 16, 6-9, 1807-10
- Eating of lawful, II, 748, 6, 143, 882
- Moral lesson related to, IV, 2316, 40, 80-81, 3550-51
- Cave
- Catacombs at Rome, III, 1489, 18, 10, 2050
- Location of catacombs concurs with Qur'ān, III, 1493-94, 18, 18, 2058
- Cave, People of
- No object of wonder, only sign of Allāh, III, 1485-86, 18, 10, 2050
- Challenge
- To produce a book like Qur'ān, III, 1462-63, 17, 89, 2018
- Charity (Ṣadaqah)
- An expression of love rather than mere duty, I, 226-29, 2, 178, 184
- By night and day, I, 342-43, 2, 275, 281
- Fear of poverty Satanic, I, 337-38, 2, 269, 275
- For display, II, 521-22, 4, 39-40, 516
- For relatives, wayfarers, and human sympathy, I, 228-29, 2, 178, 184
- For those detained in cause of Allāh, I, 341,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 2, 274, 280
 Fulfilment of vow to give, I, 339, 2, 271, 277
 277
 Givers receive wisdom, I, 338, 2, 270, 276
 Made worthless by insult, I, 322-34, 2,
 263-65, 269-71
 May be denied if effect is adverse, III, 1428,
 17, 2728, 1958
 Purposes of, I, 335-36, 2, 266-67, 272-73
 Secret and open, I, 339, 2, 272, 278
 Secret of national advancement, I, 338, 2,
 270, 276
 Two kinds in Islām, II, 748, 6, 142, 881
- Chastity**
 Definition of, IV, 1780-81, 23, 6, 2513
 Islāmic laws of, IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592
 Necessity of, V, 2686, 70, 30-32, 4379
- Children**
 A trial and means of purification, II,
 881-82, 8, 29, 1117
 Limitations of love for, III, 1247, 14, 37,
 1691
 Muslims exhorted not to kill, through
 neglect, IV, 1430, 17, 32, 1961
- Chosroes, I, clvii; I, clxi**
- Christian Nations, Western**
 Awakening of, III, 1495-96, 18, 20, 2060
 Decline and Destruction of, IV, 1604-06,
 19, 75-76, 2214-15
 Enemies of Islām, V, 2905-06, 111, 2-6,
 4863-66
 Greatest losers in respect of works of, III,
 1543-44, 18, 104-07, 2140-42
 Means of avoiding Divine Punishment, IV,
 1659, 20, 114, 2322A
 Muslims helpless against the mighty, III,
 1498-99, 18, 24-25, 2064-65
 Prophecy of destruction of, IV, 1657-58, 20,
 106-09, 2315-18
 System of credit destructive to peace, I,
 347-48, 2, 280, 286
 Temporary progress of, II, 486, 3, 197-98,
 478-79
 Warning of their fate, III, 1482, 18, 5, 2045;
 IV, 1613, 19, 99, 2236
- Christianity, I, xv**
 Ascendency of temporary, V, 2783, 82, 20,
 4625
 Blasphemous dogma of sonship of Jesus, IV,
 2342, 42, 6, 3605
 Divinity of Jesus condemned, II, 613, 5, 18,
 655
 Doctrine of Atonement repudiated, II, 361,
 3, 3, 294; V, 2781, 82, 7, 4619; V,
 2782-83, 82, 16-20, 4624-25
 Doctrines, false, V, 2781-82, 82, 6-10,
 4618-21
 Jesus never taught that he was the son of
 God, III, 1483, 18, 6, 2046
 Original sin doctrine false, V, 2781-82, 82,
 7-10, 4619-21
 Perversion of, II, 366-68, 3, 8, 299
 Trinity and sonship of Jesus refuted, II, 405,
 3, 52, 341; V, 2780-81, 82, 2-5, 4614-17
 Two periods of, III, 1531-32, 18, 84, 2122
- Christians**
 Abyssinian response to Muslim migration,
 II, 647, 5, 84-85, 714-15
 Early period of persecution, III, 1499-1500,
 18, 26-27, 2066-67
 Enmity among them, II, 611, 5, 15, 652
 Example of wrong preaching, II, 658-59, 5,
 106, 753
 Forgot their covenant with Allāh, II, 611, 5,
 15, 652
 Misunderstood Allāh's commands, V, 2587,
 57, 28, 4168
 Only people to erect churches in memory of
 Saints, III, 1497, 18, 22, 2062
 Prosperity of, II, 664-65, 5, 113-15,
 741-42
 Punishment in store for, II, 665, 5, 116, 743
 Sympathetic to believers, II, 646-47, 5,
 83-85, 713-15
 Unreasonable demands of, I, 173, 2, 119,
 125
 Warned about paganism, II, 656-57, 5, 104,
 731
- Civilization and culture**
 Different periods of, I, xiv
 Jewish and Christian, I, xvi
 Meaning of, I, xiii
- Civilizations**
 Advanced, unequalled, but still destroyed, II,
 675, 6, 7, 754
 Ancient, referred to in Qur'ān prior to
 archeology, IV, 2058, 30, 10, 2996
 Condition at the advent of Islām, IV, 2069,
 30, 42, 3020
- Commercial Transactions**
 Success lies in honesty in, III, 1433, 17,
 3633, 1965

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Community

Methods to raise moral stature, V, 2827-28, 90, 13-17, 4732-33

Recipe for 'well knit', V, 2605-06, 59, 11, 4197

Should honour martyrs for its cause, I, 208-09, 2, 155, 161

Community, Islāmic

Muslim association with enemies of Islām weakens community, V, 2613, 60, 6, 4214

Compacts

Fulfilment of obligations to Allāh, II, 597, 5, 2, 641

Made with Khalifah are binding, III, 1377-78, 16, 93, 1893

Companions of the Holy Prophet

Biblical description of, V, 2455, 48, 30, 3839

Example of, V, 2453, 48, 27, 3836

Followers of the Holy Prophet subjected to severe trials, V, 2422, 46, 36, 3787A

Holy Prophet's followers will prevail on a glorious day, V, 2422, 46, 36, 3787A

Metaphor of followers of Holy Prophet who studied Qur'ān deeply, V, 2481, 51, 2, 3890

Noble and manly virtues of, compared with the companions of Moses, II, 616-18, 5, 24-25, 660-661

Praised by God, IV, 2114, 33, 24, 3092

Compulsion in Faith

Wisdom of Allāh's commandments require no, II, 752, 6, 150, 889

Conceit and Self Praise

Results of, IV, 2283, 39, 53, 3474

Confucianism, I, vi

Consultation (Shūrā)

Importance in Islāmic administration, II, 466-68, 3, 160, 442

Covenant (of Allāh)

Meaning of, III, 1376-79, 92-93, 1892-93

Punishment for breaking, II, 420, 3, 78-79, 366-67

To preach the message, II, 482-83, 3, 188, 470

Creation

Allāh created and governs the universe, providing for man's need, V, 2577-78, 57, 5, 4149

Allāh is creator of all, III, 1322, 16, 4, 1805

Allāh's work, not man's, V, 2566-67, 56, 59-66, 4124-28

Alteration of day and night, II, 484, 3, 192, 474

Comparison between spiritual and physical, IV, 2177-78, 35, 28-29, 3197-98

Earth set for all creatures, V, 2539, 55, 11, 4052

Eternal purpose of, of heaven and earth, V, 2409, 46, 4, 3760

Everything has a use and some good, III, 1484, 18, 8, 2048

Gradual process of Man's spiritual and physical evolution, IV, 2313, 40, 68, 3543

Heavens and earth created in six periods, V, 2577-78, 57, 5, 4149

Man and woman, II, 491-2, 4, 2, 484

Man's physical and spiritual evolution is gradual, IV, 1733-35, 22, 6-7, 2441-42

Marvels of, V, 2470-71, 50, 7-12, 3861-64

Object of man's, IV, 2305, 40, 42, 3526

Of everything in pairs, IV, 1916, 26, 8-9, 2711-12

Of Heavens and earth demonstrates perfection of God, III, 1322, 16, 4, 1805

Of heavens and earth in six periods, III, 973-77, 10, 4, 1279

Of man and universe, III, 1322-34, 16, 4-17, 1807-18

Of pairs, V, 2490, 51, 50, 3922; V, 2490, 51, 50, 3922

Of physical universe in stages, IV, 2324, 41, 13, 3565

Of seven heavens, V, 2655-56, 67, 4-6, 4290-92

Of spiritual and physical worlds, IV, 2167, 35, 2, 3177

Of stars serves great purpose, III, 1269-76, 15, 17-19, 1723-25

Of the earth, IV, 2322, 41, 10, 3562; IV, 2092, 32, 5, 3061

Of the physical world a lesson for thinkers, III, 1358-59, 16, 66-68, 1866-68

Original and subsequent, III, 1461, 17, 86, 2015

Perfection of, IV, 2094, 32, 8-10, 3064-65

Periods of, IV, 1903, 25, 60, 2689

Physical and spiritual development in womb, gradual, II, 364, 3, 7, 298

Purpose of man's, IV, 2324, 41, 14, 3566; V, 2491-92, 51, 57, 3926; V, 2504, 52, 36, 3954

Purpose of, The, II, 483-4, 3, 191-2,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 473-4; III, 1363, 16, 73, 1873; V, 2471, 50, 9, 3862
 Role of God and man in, V, 2536, 55
 Significance of spiritual awakening, V, 2472, 50, 16, 3868
 Six stages of, IV, 2092, 32, 5, 3061
 Solar systems, IV, 2396, 45, 4-5, 3734; V, 2655-56, 67, 4, 4290
 Stages of, III, 1231, 14, 11, 1665
 Stages of earth's, IV, 2322, 41, 11, 3563
 Stages of man's physical and spiritual development, V, 2541, 55, 15, 4056
 Time, indefinite, IV, 2322, 41, 10, 3562
Creation, Purpose of
 To reach Allāh through devotion, sacrifice and prayer (Mujāhadah), V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
Creator
 True test of the, III, 1001, 10, 35, 1310
Crucifixion, The
 Interpretation by Jews, II, 582, 4, 158, 621
Cyrus (Prophet Dhul Qarnain), III, 1531-43,
 18, 84-102, 2122-38; III, 1539-40, 18, 96-99, 2132-35
 Expeditions of, III, 1537, 18, 86-94, 2124-30
 Identity discussed, III, 1532, 18, 84, 2122
 Inseparably linked to Gog and Magog, III, 1531-32, 18, 84, 2122
 Returns Jews to Jerusalem, IV, 1548, 19
 Revelation to, concerning Gog and Magog in the future, III, 1540, 18, 99, 2135
 Zoroastrian who believed in life after death, III, 1537-38, 18, 88, 2125
Dahr, Al (Chapter), V, 2729, 76
Dajjāl
 Description of, IV, 2310, 40, 58, 3535
Daniel (Prophet)
 Dream about Dhul Qarnain, III, 1533-35, 18, 84, 2122
David (Prophet Dāwūd)
 Allāh gave him knowledge, IV, 1965-66, 27, 16, 2823
 And subjects praised Allāh, IV, 1708-09, 21, 80, 2410
 Attempted assassination of, IV, 2250, 38, 22-23, 3392-93
 Builder of Hebrew kingdom, II, 712, 6, 85, 828
 Decisive judgement of, IV, 2249-51, 38, 21-25, 3391-95
 Difficult tasks, I, 321, 2, 254, 260
 Divine graces bestowed upon, IV, 2146-47, 34, 11-12, 3137-38
 Divine protection for, IV, 2251, 38, 26, 3396
 Israelite's final zenith of power under, IV, 1709-10, 21, 81, 2411
 Jews started great Kingdom in time of, III, 1412, 17, 6, 1935
 Origin of the king of Judah, II, 712, 6, 85, 828
 Position as vicegerent, IV, 2252, 38, 27, 3397
 Power of, described, IV, 1965-66, 27, 16, 2823
 Skilled in armour design, IV, 1709-10, 21, 81, 2411
 Steadfastness in faith, IV, 2249, 38, 18, 3388
 Story of, IV, 2146-47, 34, 12-13, 3137-38
 Subjects of, IV, 2249, 38, 19-21, 3389-91
 Victory of, over Goliath, I, 320, 2, 252, 258
Dāwūd (see David, Prophet)
Day (Yaum)
 Of victory at Badr, V, 2507, 52, 47, 3963
 One, equals one thousand years, IV, 1758-59, 22, 48, 2477
Dead in their Graves
 Metaphor for rejectors of the call, IV, 2175, 35, 23, 3194
Deaf, Spiritually
 Cannot hear the call, IV, 1988, 27, 81, 2865
 Meaning of, IV, 2079, 31, 8, 3037
Death
 Barrier after (barzakh), IV, 1825-26, 23, 101, 2579
 Blessings of, IV, 1930, 26, 82, 2754; IV, 1768, 22, 67, 2496
 Cannot be forestalled, V, 2566, 56, 61-62, 4124-25
 Departure of soul from body, V, 2571, 56, 84-88, 4141-43
 Everything is constantly being constructed and destroyed, V, 2577, 57, 3, 4147
 Figurative meanings of, I, 311, 2, 244, 250
 Inevitability of, II, 541, 4, 79, 547; IV, 1693, 21, 36, 2376; IV, 1791, 23, 16, 2521
 Kinds of, IV, 2296, 40, 12, 3503
 Necessary for man to achieve his spiritual destiny, V, 2767, 80, 22, 4582
 No return of the dead after, IV, 1717, 21, 96, 2422; IV, 1825-26, 23, 100-01,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 2578-79
 Opens door to unending spiritual progress, V, 2655, 67, 3, 4289
 Permitted only by Allāh, II, 458, 3, 146-47, 429-30
 Purpose of, I, 71-72, 2, 29, 35
 While in pure state, III, 1342, 16, 33, 1834
 While wronging one's soul, III, 1340, 16, 29, 1830
- Debts**
 Creditor, kindness of, I, 348, 2, 281, 287
- Decision, Day of**
 Description of, IV, 2390, 44, 41, 3719
- Decius, Roman Emperor**
 Persecuted Christians, III, 1486, 18, 10, 2050
- Decree, Divine, V, 2701, 72, 26-27, 4410-11**
 Followers of Islām will increase by, IV, 2356, 42, 51, 3636
 Postponement of, II, 956, 9, 106, 1255; II, 963-64, 9, 118, 1265
 When operating, repentance is of no avail, IV, 2317, 40, 86, 3553
- Deeds, Evil**
 Adultery/fornication, IV, 1836-39, 24, 3-4, 2592-93
 Backbiting, V, 2883, 104, 2, 4836
 Bribery, I, 248, 2, 189, 195
 Cause man to go astray, II, 739, 6, 126, 867
 Cause of, V, 2462, 49, 13, 3850
 Caused by disbelief in life after death, IV, 1962, 27, 5-6, 2815A
 Consequences of, IV, 2282, 39, 48, 3471; V, 2416, 46, 21, 3774
 Continuous, appear fair and good to man, II, 737, 6, 123, 864
 Description of, V, 2462, 49, 12-13
 Dividing other people, V, 2462, 49, 13, 3850
 Divining arrows, II, 601-02, 5, 4, 643
 Forbidden from, II, 483, 3, 189, 471
 Make Allāh's commandments burdensome, II, 739, 6, 126, 867
 Open and secret, II, 783, 7, 34, 934
 Punishment for, III, 997-98, 10, 28, 1303
 Punishment for slander, IV, 1840-41, 24, 5, 2594
 Scandal-mongering, IV, 1845-46, 24, 20, 2603
 Secret paramours, II, 605, 5, 6, 645
 Selfishness, V, 2666-68, 68, 18-34, 4318-26
 Slander, IV, 1845-46, 24, 15-20, 2602-03
 Suspicion, V, 2462, 49, 13, 3850
 Telling lies, IV, 1843-44, 12, 2600; IV, 1907, 25, 73, 2699; IV, 1747, 22, 31, 2461
 That retard material, moral, spiritual growth, IV, 2300, 40, 25, 3512
 Three classes of, II, 783, 7, 34, 934
 Unseemly speech is, unless one is wronged, II, 577, 4, 149, 612
 Use of obscene language, IV, 1849, 24, 27, 2609
- Deeds, Good**
 Chastity, IV, 1851-55, 24, 31-32, 2613-14; IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592
 Description and benefits of, III, 986, 10, 15, 1290
 Doer of, in three classes, III, 1240, 14, 24, 1678
 Doers of, rewarded, II, 565-66, 4, 123-26, 589-91
 Easy for person with three certain qualities, V 2836, 92, 6-8, 4754
 Evidence, giving of true, IV, 1907, 25, 73, 2699
 Forgiveness, IV, 1847, 24, 23, 2605
 Helping the poor, IV, 1847, 24, 23, 2605
 Honesty, V, 2785, 83, 2-5, 4626-27
 Humility: peace, IV, 1904, 25, 64, 2692
 Must be accompanied by true faith for full reward, III, 1422-23, 17, 19-20, 1948-49
 Obedience to Allāh, IV, 2331, 41, 34-36, 3583-85
 Of all people rewarded, III, 1423, 17, 21, 1950
 One who strives to be perfect in his deeds, II, 794, 57, 956
 Pious hopes must produce good, II, 832, 7, 148, 1037
 Prayer, II, 936, 9, 54, 1210
 Prayer and obligatory alms are, I, 346, 2, 278, 284
 Preaching of Islām, IV, 2331, 41, 34-36, 3583-85
 Produce ten times its number, II, 760, 6, 161, 900
 Repel evil with good, III, 1207-08, 13, 23, 1634; IV, 1824, 97, 2576
 Return prayers and greetings, II, 546, 4, 87, 555
 Spend moderately, IV, 1905-06, 25, 68, 2695
 Spiritual embodiments of, V, 2484, 51, 16,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 3902
 To lower one's gaze, IV, 1851-55, 24, 31-32, 2613-14
 Trustworthiness, IV, 1785, 23, 9, 2515
 Truthfulness, IV, 1747, 22, 31, 2461
 Work to uplift community, II, 936, 9, 54, 1210
- Deluge, The Great**
 Punishment of a grievous day, III, 1067-68, 11, 27, 1408
 Traditions about, in Scriptures of three great religions, III, 1083-84, 11, 50, 1430
- Dependents**
 Protection of, II, 498, 4, 6, 488
- Despair**
 Never give way to, III, 1177, 12, 88, 1587
- Destruction, Divine**
 Always preceded by warning, III, 1421-22, 17, 17-18, 1946-47
 Result of natural law, III, 1211, 13, 28, 1639
- Development, Spiritual (also see Spiritual Development)**
 Stages to achieve very high degree of, IV, 2179-80, 35, 33-35, 3201-02
- Dhāriyāt, Al (Chapter), V, 2480, 51**
- Dhikr (Remembrance or Eminence), III, 1184, 12, 105, 1604; III, 1262, 15, 7, 1713; III, 1348, 16, 45, 1846**
- Dhū Nuwās of Yemen**
 Cursed, V, 2799, 85, 5, 4660
- Dhul-Kifl (see Prophet Ezekiel), IV, 2259, 38, 49, 3415**
- Dhul-Nūn (see Jonah, Prophet)**
- Dhul Qarnain (see Cyrus, Prophet)**
- Dietary Laws (also see Food), III, 1393, 16, 116, 1916**
 Be temperate in eating, II, 747, 6, 142, 881
 Disobedience in eating that on which Allāh's name has not been pronounced, II, 737, 6, 122, 863
 Four types of foods forbidden in Islām, II, 750, 6, 146, 885
 In Islām made with reason and wisdom, II, 750, 6, 146, 885
 Muslims relieved from punishment of, II, 751, 6, 148, 887
 Pagan laws forbid arbitrarily, II, 750, 6, 146, 885
 Pronounce name of Allāh before partaking of food, II, 735, 6, 119, 860
 Regulations of, regarding food, III, 1017, 10, 60, 1335
- Disbelief**
 After belief, circumstances of, III, 1390, 16, 107, 1907
 Origin in ignorance and superstition, IV, 2305, 40, 43, 3527
 Roots of, V, 2727, 75, 34-36, 4476-77
 Sin blunts spiritual insight, IV, 1952-53, 26, 201, 2801
 Zaqqūm (Tree of Disbelief), IV, 2222-23, 37, 63-71, 3312-17
- Disbelievers**
 A criticism of, IV, 2145-46, 34, 8-10, 3135-36
 Abhor truth, II, 870-71, 8, 7, 1097
 Accept new worldly ideas, II, 658, 5, 105, 732
 Admonishment of, V, 2475, 50, 30, 3878
 Allāh's mercy towards, II, 677-78, 6, 13-14, 760-61
 Always mock Allāh's message, IV, 1676, 21, 3, 2344
 Always warned before punishment, IV, 2013, 28, 48, 2910
 An evil place for IV, 2260-61, 38, 56-59, 3419-20
 An objection and response to, III, 1343-44, 16, 36-37, 1837-38
 Answer to all their objections, IV, 2160, 34, 45-46, 3166-67
 Apparent inconsistency in the description of, IV, 1962, 27, 5, 2815A
 Appointed term for, III, 1011, 10, 50, 1325
 Are like cattle, IV, 1896-97, 25, 45, 2677
 Are not always punished in this life, III, 1356-57, 16, 62-63, 1862-63
 Arrogance of, IV, 1889, 25, 22, 2658
 Arrogantly demand punishment, II, 676, 6, 12, 759
 Ask for another chance after death, II, 792, 7, 54, 953
 Attitude after being defeated, IV, 2156, 34, 32-34, 3156-57
 Attitude of, to Qur'ān, IV, 1814-15, 23, 67-68, 2555
 Attitude towards signs of Allāh, IV, 2079, 31, 8, 3037
 Barter the signs of Allāh, II, 913, 9, 9, 1172
 Bigotry of, II, 683, 6, 28-29, 776
 Both rich and poor will be punished for rejecting the truth, II, 741, 6, 129, 869

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Called to account, IV, 1887, 25, 18, 2655
 Cannot harm Allāh nor His religion, II, 589, 4, 171, 634
 Chained to 'shackles' of customs and prejudices, IV, 2188, 36, 9-11, 3217-19
 Chains and barriers on, IV, 2188-89, 36, 9-10, 3217-18
 Challenge to, to arrest the progress of Islām, IV, 2153, 34, 23, 3149; IV, 2279-80, 39, 40, 3463
 Challenged by Allāh to, create a book like Holy Qur'ān, V, 2504, 52, 35, 3953
 Challenged to discredit Holy Qur'ān, V, 2801, 85, 22-23, 4668-69
 Challenged to produce a teaching equal to Holy Qur'ān, II, 753, 6, 151, 890
 Challenged to produce ten chapters like Holy Qur'ān, III, 1058, 11, 14, 1395
 Characteristics of, II, 788, 7, 46, 945; IV, 2321, 41, 8, 3560; V, 2871-72, 100, 7-9, 4816-17
 Classes of, II, 578-79, 4, 151-53, 614-16
 Compared to an Ass, III, 1120, 11, 107, 1487
 Conceit and arrogance of, V, 2413, 46, 12, 3767
 Conceit of, IV, 2368, 43, 32, 3662
 Condition of soul in the Hereafter, IV, 1665-66, 20, 125-27, 2333-34
 Conditions for the punishment of, IV, 2017, 28, 60, 2920
 Confused state of mind of, V, 2470, 50, 6, 3860
 Continued doubt of, IV, 2337, 41, 55, 3600
 Covering over hearts and ears of, III, 1438-39, 17, 46-48, 1975-77
 Cry for help, IV, 2181, 35, 38, 3205
 Deceived by their leaders, III, 1338, 16, 26, 1827
 Defeat of, promised to believers, V, 2451, 48, 23-24, 3832-33
 Degradation of, IV, 2283, 39, 53, 3474
 Demand a sign, IV, 2046, 29, 52-53, 2976-77
 Demand personal revelation, IV, 1889, 25, 22, 2658
 Demand proof of Qur'ān's comprehensiveness, III, 1463-64, 17, 91-94, 2020-22
 Deny existence of Divine powers, III, 1236, 14, 19, 1673
 Deprived of Allāh's blessings, III, 1060, 11, 17, 1398
 Description of, II, 437-39, 3, 111-14, 396-99
 Desire to see Muslims revert to disbelief, V, 2612, 60, 3, 4211
 Destiny of, IV, 2288, 39, 72-73, 3488
 Destruction of, blessing for mankind, II, 690-91, 6, 46, 792
 Destruction of past generations of, V, 2429, 47, 11, 3796
 Different forms of punishments for Meccans, III, 1349-50, 16, 46-48, 1847-49
 Differentiation of punishment for, III, 1337-38, 16, 23-25, 1824-26
 Divine punishment of, IV, 1681-82, 21, 12-16, 2353-56; IV, 2240-41, 37, 175-181, 3366-70
 Ears, eyes, skins bear witness against, IV, 2326, 41, 21, 3572
 Eventually abandoned by prophets and left to Allāh, II, 807, 7, 88, 986
 Evil associates of, IV, 2328, 41, 26, 3577
 Excuses not accepted from, V, 2743, 77, 37, 4521
 Explain away signs, III, 1184-85, 12, 107, 1606
 Fail in this life and suffer in the next, V, 2837, 92, 14, 4759
 Failed in extreme evil design to stop Holy Prophet, III, 1453, 17, 74, 2003
 Fall prey to their own design, III, 1216-17, 13, 34, 1645
 False pride of, IV, 2391, 44, 50, 3724
 Fate as opposers of truth, V, 2673-77, 69, 5-19, 4342-53
 Fate in afterlife, V, 2678-79, 69, 26-38, 4358-61
 Fate of, V, 2493, 51, 61
 Fate of previous, V, 2526-32, 54, 10-43, 4114-32; V, 2519-20, 53, 51-55, 3997-99
 Fate of those who do not heed admonitions of truthful, V, 2809-10, 87, 13-14, 4690
 Fate of those who reject the truth, V, 2669-71, 68, 43-48, 4330-35
 Foolish conjectures of, IV, 2163, 34, 54, 3174
 Forgiven if desist from future fighting, II, 887, 8, 39, 1127
 Fundamental difference from believers, III,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 1184, 12, 106, 1605
 Futile desires and energies of, V, 2428, 47, 10, 3795
 Given a fair chance to change, IV, 2184, 35, 46, 3212
 Hate truth, IV, 1816, 23, 71, 2558
 Heaped together against Islām and in Hell, II, 887, 8, 37-38, 1125-26
 Hearts of, become hardened, II, 690-93, 6, 44-51, 790-96
 Hearts of, shrink, IV, 2282, 39, 46, 3469
 Heinous crimes of, IV, 2328-29, 41, 25-29, 3576-79
 Hour of doom looms for, IV, 2335, 41, 48, 3595
 Hour of reckoning for, IV, 2298, 40, 17, 3507
 Imitate those whom they taunt, IV, 2183, 35, 43-45, 3209-11
 Impediments to belief, V, 2413, 46, 12, 3767
 In state of loss, V, 2880-81, 103, 2-4, 4832-34
 Inevitability of defeat and punishment of, III, 1012-13, 10, 51-54, 1326-29
 Invoke Allāh's punishment, III, 1196-97, 13, 7-8, 1618-19
 Knowledge limited, V, 2516-21, 53, 28-63, 3987-4004
 Leaders and followers in the next life, IV, 2217-18, 23, 23-33, 3288-94
 Leaders of, addressed, IV, 2261, 38, 60, 3420
 Likened to wives of Noah and Lot, V, 2653, 66, 11-13, 4286
 Love for the present life, V, 2735, 76, 28, 4495
 Machination against Muslims by, II, 909, 9, 3, 1166
 May be friendly with Muslims if not actively anti-Islām, V, 2614-15, 60, 9-10, 4216-17
 Mercy doubted by, shown to inmates of Heaven, II, 790, 7, 50, 949
 Muḥammad expresses sympathy for, II, 701, 6, 67, 812
 Muslims commanded not to take, for friends, II, 916, 9, 16, 1179; II, 918-19, 9, 23-24, 1184-85
 Must accept Holy Prophet through their Holy Books, II, 680, 6, 21, 768
 Must render account of their deeds, V, 2815, 88, 24-27, 4705
 Nature of deeds determines reward in after-life, III, 1255-56, 14, 50-52, 1704-06
 No escape from punishment, IV, 2244, 38, 4, 3375
 No intercessors on Day of Resurrection for, II, 720, 6, 95, 837
 Not all, will go to hell, III, 1227, 14, 5, 1659
 Not equal to believers, V, 2659, 67, 23, 4301; V, 2668-69, 68, 36-40, 4328-29
 Objections of, to Muḥammad as prophet answered, IV, 2160-62, 34, 44-49, 3165-70
 Obstacles to accepting Islām, III, 1261, 15, 4, 1711
 On the Day of Resurrection, IV, 2276, 39, 25-27, 3453
 Organs of bodies of, will denounce them on Day of Judgement, V, 2547, 55, 40-42, 4071-72
 Pardoned at fall of Mecca, II, 689, 6, 42, 788
 Pass their lives in negligence, III, 1009, 10, 46, 1321
 Plea of, IV, 2366, 43, 25, 3658
 Pleas of, to inmates of Heaven to share blessings, II, 791, 7, 51, 950
 Position of, unsupported by reason and common sense, V, 2777, 81, 26-27, 4611
 Powerlessness of, III, 1204, 13, 17, 1628
 Prophecies concerning, II, 887, 8, 37, 1125
 Prophet Abraham's dealings with, V, 2613, 60, 5, 4213
 Punished for own disbelief and misleading others, IV, 2032-33, 29, 13-14, 2949-50
 Punished in stages, V, 2683, 70, 2-4, 4367-68
 Punished in this life and in the hereafter, V, 2668, 68, 34, 4326; V, 2759, 79, 26, 4563
 Punished in this world, V, 2753, 78, 41, 4550
 Punishment described, IV, 1740-41, 22, 20-23, 2452-55
 Punishment for, II, 875, 8, 15, 1104
 Punishment for leaders of, IV, 2079, 31, 7, 3036
 Punishment of, IV, 1885-86, 25, 12-15, 2650-52; IV, 2051, 29, 69, 2987; IV, 2169, 35, 8, 3181; IV, 2273, 39, 16-17, 3447; IV, 2280, 39, 41, 3464; V, 2563-72, 56, 42-96, 4114-44; V, 2657, 67, 7-12, 4293-95; V, 2658-59, 67, 19-20, 4298:

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- V, 2660, 67, 26-28, 4304-05; IV, 1801, 23, 42, 2540; IV, 2199-2200, 36, 48-51, 3245-46
- Punishment prophesied for the powerful, II, 370-72, 3, 11-14, 302-05
- Quarrel in after life, IV, 2262, 38, 61-65, 3421-24
- Questioned about power, V, 2532, 54, 44, 4033
- Questioned about the Hour, II, 689, 6, 41, 787
- Questioned about their power, V, 2504-06, 52, 36-45, 3954-61
- Realization of, IV, 2162-2163, 34, 52-54, 3172-74
- Rebel in mind and body, V, 2726, 75, 32, 4475
- Rebellious attitude towards Allāh, III, 1323-25, 16, 6-8, 1807-09
- Rebuke to, IV, 2349, 42, 25, 3620
- Refuse to accept signs, II, 691, 6, 47, 793
- Refuse to acknowledge truth of Islām's progress, II, 859, 7, 199, 1083
- Refuse to recognize afflictions as heavenly signs, II, 810, 7, 96, 992
- Reject Signs of Allāh, II, 363-64, 3, 5, 296
- Reject the mention of Allāh, IV, 1693, 21, 37, 2377
- Reject warning of Allāh, IV, 2144, 34, 4, 3133
- Rejection of Divine Messengers, IV, 2191-92, 36, 15-16, 3224
- Rejection of Qur'ān evidence of ungratefulness of, V, 2767, 80, 18, 4580
- Rejection of Unity of God, IV, 2245-46, 38, 6-8, 3377-78
- Rejectors of truth, IV, 2189-90, 36, 11-12, 3219-20
- Reminded of Holy Prophet's honesty, V, 2509-10, 53, 3, 3967
- Repaid for their works in this life, III, 1059-60, 11, 16, 1397
- Request a lightened punishment, IV, 2307, 40, 50, 3530
- Requital for taking religion as a pastime, II, 791, 7, 52, 951
- Ridicule Holy Qur'ān and Holy Prophet, III, 1262-63, 15, 7-8, 1713-14
- Self-devised wrong criteria for truthfulness, IV, 1884-85, 25, 10-11, 2648-49
- Servants above them on Day of Judgement, II, 787, 7, 42, 941
- Signs of destruction of, V, 2432, 47, 19, 3803
- Some objections of, against Holy Prophet, IV, 2160, 34, 44, 3165
- Some, will not benefit from admonition, V, 2809-10, 87, 12-14, 4689-90
- Spiritual death of, IV, 2286, 39, 64, 3481
- State of, IV, 2285, 39, 57-59, 3478
- State of the mind of, V, 2470, 50, 6, 3860; V, 2475, 50, 29, 3877
- Stumbling block of, IV, 2366, 43, 24, 3657
- Superiority-complex of, IV, 1796, 23, 25, 2529
- Their works fail to achieve real object, III, 1236, 14, 19, 1673
- Throughout history have met sad end, IV, 2299, 40, 22, 3510
- Told to listen to Qur'ān carefully, II, 861-62, 7, 205-06, 1089-90
- Treatment of the rebellious, II, 533, 4, 61-64, 534-36
- Triumph of Islām will cause, to consider truth of resurrection, V, 2757, 79, 9-13, 4557-59
- Two categories of, V, 2862, 98, 2, 4798
- Vain works of, V, 2425, 47, 2, 3789
- Wait for fulfilment of warnings, II, 792, 7, 54, 953
- Warned, V, 2701, 72, 25, 4409
- Warned against opposing Islām, V, 2826, 90, 6-8, 4727-29
- Warned against rejecting truth, V, 2740-44, 77, 16-51, 4511-24
- Warned not to reject message, IV, 2035-36, 29, 20-24, 2954-56
- Warned of defeat, IV, 2056, 30, 5, 2991
- Warned of Divine punishment, V, 2751, 78, 31, 4544
- Warned of fate, V, 2517-21, 53, 34-63, 3989-4004
- Warned of fire, V, 2837, 92, 15-17, 4760
- Warned of punishment, V, 2821-22, 89, 21-27, 4718-21
- Warned of rejecting Qur'ānic teachings, V, 2768, 80, 34, 4586
- Warned strongly to worship Allāh, V, 2520-21, 53, 58-63, 4001-4004
- Warned that Divine punishment is sudden and swift, V, 2762, 79, 47, 4570A
- Warning for, IV, 2276, 39, 25-27, 3453
- Warning to, IV, 2239, 37, 168-37, 168-76,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 3364-67; IV, 229, 40, 22, 3510; IV, 2351, 42, 31, 3623
- Who oppose Islām destined to fail, V, 2805, 86, 16-18, 4680
- Who oppose Islām will be punished, V, 2854-55, 96, 10-18, 4788-91
- Who oppose truth will be humiliated, V, 2665-66, 68, 12-17, 4314-17
- Who witness signs of God, but still reject them, II, 849, 7, 176, 1063
- Whose hearts are wholly corrupt, II, 879, 8, 24, 1112
- Why Divine punishment of, is delayed, III, 1006-07, 10, 41, 1316
- Why, reject the truth, III, 1007-09, 10, 43-45, 1318-20
- Will ask to share light of believers on Day of Judgement, V, 2580-81, 57, 14-15, 4156-57
- Will burn in fire, V, 2828, 90, 20-21, 4735A-36
- Will meet same fate as earlier opponents of Prophets, V, 2492, 51, 60, 3928
- Will not believe, even after fulfilment of prophecies, IV, 2013, 28, 49, 2911
- Will regret their rejection of the message, V, 2681, 69, 51, 4365
- Will suffer consequences for rejecting Allāh's message, V, 2646, 65, 13, 4276
- Wish they were believers, IV, 1891, 25, 28, 2664
- Wish they were muslims, III, 1260, 15, 3, 1710
- Wish to see angels, II, 675-76, 6, 9, 756
- Works are destroyed, IV, 1889, 25, 24, 2660
- Worse than beasts, II, 896, 8, 56, 1144
- Discoveries and Inventions**
Have not brought peace and beauty to the world, III, 1485, 18, 9, 2049
- Dispensation, Mosaic and Islāmic**
Parallelism of, IV, 1549, 19
- Disputes**
Settlement of, II, 535-36, 4, 66-70, 538-39
- Dissension**
Secret plotting, II, 543, 4, 82, 550
- Distinction, Day of (see Badr, Battle of)**
- Ditch, Battle of**
Divine aid in, IV, 2108-16, 33, 10-28, 3082-95
- Turning point for Muslims, IV, 2115, 33, 26, 3093
- Divine Mercy**
Attainment of, IV, 2284, 39, 56, 3477
- Divine Teacher**
Effects of a, IV, 2287, 39, 69, 3486
- Divorce**
Additional favour on a divorced women, I, 310, 2, 242, 248
- Before the consummation of marriage, I, 306-08, 2, 237-38, 243-44
- Custody of a child after, I, 304, 2, 234, 240
- Irrevocable, I, 299, 2, 230, 236
- Islāmic laws of, I, 295-300, 2, 228-31, 234-37
- Procedure for, V, 2642, 65, 2-8, 4268-73
- Remarrying after irrevocable divorce, I, 300, 2, 231, 237
- Revocable, I, 299, 2, 230, 236
- The most hateful of all lawful things, I, 297, 2, 229, 235
- Treatment of divorced women after, I, 301, 2, 232, 238
- Dog**
Symbolic, reference to, III, 1494, 18, 19, 2059
- Dreams and Visions**
Evil, should not be communicated, III, 1156, 12, 42, 1545
- Holy Prophet, of making circuit of Ka'bah with companions, V, 2441, 48, 2, 3817
- Joseph's interpretation of Kings's dreams, III, 1159-60, 12, 48-50, 1551-53
- Usually fulfilled upon interpretation, III, 1156, 12, 42, 1545
- Ḍuḥā. Al (Chapter), V, 2839, 93**
- Dukhān. Al (Chapter), IV, 2381, 44**
- Dwellers of the Cave**
Attempts to know details about, leads to confusion, III, 1497, 18, 23, 2063
- Muslim historians solve baffling questions about, III, 1486-90, 18, 10, 2050
- Part of disciplined religious community, III, 1492, 18, 17, 2057
- Earth**
A common inheritance of humanity, I, 72-73, 2, 30, 36
- Created for benefit of mankind, V, 2658, 67, 16, 4296
- Natural cycles sustain, III, 1277, 15, 20, 1726

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Originally part of a larger mass, V, 2760, 79, 31, 4567
 Purpose of mountains on, IV, 2080, 31, 11, 3038
- Economic Principles**
 Of distribution of wealth in Islām, V, 2604-06, 59, 9-11, 4195-97
 Of Islām, V, 2686, 70, 25-26, 4376A-77; V, 2820-21, 89, 18-21, 4717-18
- Eden, Garden of**
 Location of, IV, 1662, 20, 118, 2326
- Egypt**
 Prophecy concerning, I, lxxii; I, lxxiii
 Prophet's letter to Muqauqis the ruler of, I, clix
- Elephant, People of the**
 Story of, V, 2888-89, 105, 2-6, 4842
- Elijah (Prophet Ilyās)**
 One of the Messengers, IV, 2233, 37, 124-33, 3346-48
 Origin and significance of, II, 713-14, 6, 86, 829
 Succeeding generations of, IV, 2233, 37, 130-32, 3348
 Treatment of, IV, 2233, 37, 128
 Warning against idolatry, IV, 2233, 37, 124-28, 3346-47
- Elisha (Prophet)**
 Disciple and successor of Elijah, IV, 2259, 38, 49, 3415
 Origin of, II, 714, 6, 87, 830
- Emigration**
 Encouraged if persecuted, III, 1392, 16, 111, 1911
 For sake of Allāh, II, 553-55, 4, 98-101, 566-69
 In Allāh's cause: rewards of, IV, 1764-65, 22, 59-60, 2488-89
 Reward for, in cause of Allāh outweighs loss, IV, 2048, 29, 57-59, 2980-82
- Enchantment**
 Used as a weapon against Messengers of Allāh, III, 1028, 10, 77, 1350
- Enemies (of Islām)**
 Description of, internal, II, 539, 4, 73-75, 544
 Destruction prophesied for, II, 743-44, 6, 135-36, 874-75
 God will stop designs of, no matter how powerful, III, 1254, 14, 47-48, 1701-02
 Initiated hostilities against Islām, II, 915, 9, 14-15, 1177-78
 Prophecy that many, would become Muslim, V, 2614, 60, 8, 4215
 Secret plots of, II, 381-82, 3, 29-31, 319-21
 Secret plots of, against Islām condemned, V, 2592-94, 58, 6-9, 4176-78
 Warned of non-Muslim, II, 441-42, 3, 119-21, 403-05
- Enemies of Prophets**
 Rules about prophecies foretelling punishment of, III, 1073, 11, 34, 1415
- Enoch (Prophet Idris)**
 Biblical Messenger whom Allāh raised to an exalted position, IV, 1597-98, 19, 57, 2199
 Spiritual resemblance to Jesus, IV, 1551, 19
 Was steadfast, IV, 1712-14, 21, 86-87, 2415
- Ethereal Waves**
 Discovery of, confirms Islāmic truth of effects of sin, III, 1419, 17, 14, 1943
- Etiquette, Islāmic**
 Basic commandment with regard to, IV, 2133-34, 33, 56-60, 3115-19
 Bathing prior to Friday prayer, II, 782, 7, 32, 932
 Display of beauty, IV, 1852-55, 24, 32, 2614
 For meetings, V, 2595, 58, 12, 4181
 Intermingling of sexes prohibited in, IV, 1852-55, 24, 32, 2614
 On entering mosque, II, 782, 7, 32, 932
 Permission to enter homes required, IV, 1850-51, 24, 28-30, 2610-12
 Privacy of, IV, 1850-51, 24, 28-30, 2610-12
 Proper respect for the Holy Prophet, V, 2458, 49, 2-6, 3841-44
 Purpose of clothing, II, 779, 7, 27, 928
 Rules of conduct in National Assemblies, IV, 1874, 24, 63, 2637
 Salutation in, importance of, IV, 1850-51, 24, 28-30, 2610-12
 Social conduct in, IV, 1873, 24, 62, 2636
 Time of personal privacy, IV, 1871-72, 24, 59-60, 2633-34
 Variety and limits in partaking of, II, 782, 7, 32, 932
- Evil Ones (Shayāṭīn)**
 Of men and jinn lead opposition to prophets,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- II, 731, 6, 113, 854
- Evil Suggestions**
Means to guard against. II, 859–60, 7, 201–03, 1085–87
- Evolution**
Islāmic theory of. III, 1053–54, 11, 8, 1389
Islāmic view of moral. V, 2849–50, 95, 5–6, 4779–80
Man's physical and spiritual. IV, 2094, 32, 8–13, 3064–66A
Qur'ānic support for. I, 8–11, 1, 2, 2
Simile representing four developmental stages of man. V, 2849, 95, 2–4, 4777–78
- Experiences, Spiritual**
Not all men in a position to understand. II, 1269, 15, 15–16, 1722
- Expulsion**
Threat of. by disbelievers. III, 1233, 14, 14, 1668
- Ezekiel (Prophet Dhul-Kifl)**
Identity of. I, 328–29, 2, 260, 266; IV, 1712–14, 21, 86–87, 2415
Predicted rise/fall of Christian/Communist nations. IV, 1712–14, 21, 86, 2415
Prophesied destruction/restoration of Jerusalem. IV, 1712–14, 21, 86, 2415
Vision of. I, 328–30, 2, 260, 266
- Ezra (Prophet 'Uzair), I, xviii**
Sonship of Allāh Repudiated. II, 923–24, 9, 30, 1190
- Faith**
Allāh increased believers'. V, 2445, 48, 5–6, 3820
Conditions which make it of no avail. II, 760, 6, 159, 898
Great power of. II, 820, 7, 126, 1015
Truth of, not decided by verdict of majority. II, 734, 6, 117, 858
- Faithful, The**
Angels descend upon. IV, 2329–30, 41, 31–33, 3581–82
As guests of Allāh. IV, 2330, 41, 33, 3582
Opinion about Qur'ān and reward. III, 1341–42, 16, 31–33, 1832–34
- Fajr, Al (Chapter), V, 2816, 89**
- Falaq, Al (Chapter), V, 2912, 113**
Connected to chapters Al-Ikhlāṣ. V, 2912, 113
First of the Mu'awwidhatān chapters that afford protection. V, 2912, 113
- Part of an 'epilogue' to Qur'ān. V, 2912, 113
- False Deities**
Futility of. IV, 2286, 39, 65–66, 3482–83
Lifelessness, helplessness of. II, 563, 4, 117–18, 584
Significance of. IV, 2286, 39, 67, 3484
- False Prophets**
Fate of. III, 1394, 16, 117–18, 1917–18
- Falsehood**
Gradual weakening. III, 1458–59, 17, 82, 2011
- Fasting, I, ccxlv**
Also prescribed for other religions. I, 236, 2, 184, 190
Concessions regarding. I, 238–39, 2, 185, 191
Continuous fasting is forbidden. I, 237, 2, 184, 190
Intimacy with spouse during. I, 246, 2, 188, 194
The object of. I, 237–47, 2, 184–88, 190–94
- Fath, Al (Chapter), V, 2439, 48**
- Fatḥul Bayān**
Time of latter days according to commentary of. III, 1470, 17, 105, 2033
- Fātiḥah, Al (Chapter), I, 1, 1**
A challenge to Jews and Christians. I, 5–8, 1, 1, 1
Christians mentioned in, as having gone astray. I, 20, 1, 7, 7
Comprehensive and perfect prayer taught in. I, 16–17, 1, 6, 6
Different names for. I, 1, 1
Jews mentioned in, as having displeased Allāh. I, 20, 1, 7, 7
Mentioned in New Testament prophecy. I, 2, 1
Must precede recitation of Qur'ān. I, 3, 1
The seven oft-repeated verses. III, 1310–11, 15, 88, 1791
Those gone astray (Ḍāllīn). I, 17–23, 1, 7, 7
Those who have incurred displeasure (Maghḍūb-i-'Alaihim). I, 17–21, 1, 7, 7
- Fāṭir (Maker), III, 1231, 14, 11, 1665**
- Fāṭir, Al (Chapter), IV, 2164, 35**
- Fault and sin**
Difference between. II, 560, 4, 112–13, 579
- Favours, Divine**
Prayer for. I, 17–23, 1, 7, 7
- Fighting**
Limits of. II, 888, 8, 40, 1128

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Fil, Al (Chapter), V, 2886, 105**
 'Abdul Muṭṭalib negotiated with those who sought to destroy Ka'bah, V, 2886-87, 105
 Attack on Ka'bah by Abraha, story of, V, 2886-87, 105
- Firdaus (Paradise), IV, 1786, 23, 12, 2517**
- Flogging**
 Punishment for adultery/fornication, IV, 1836-38, 2, 3, 2592
 Punishment for calumniating women without evidence, IV, 1840-41, 24, 5, 2594
- Food (also see Dietary Laws)**
 Allegory of adulterated, and corrupted teachings, III, 1359, 16, 68, 1868
 Animal that dies of itself is forbidden, II, 736, 6, 120, 861
 Faith strengthened by pure and holy, II, 735, 6, 119, 860
 Its connection with human actions, IV, 1810-11, 23, 52, 2545
 Lawful, I, 220, 2, 169, 175
 Lawful and unlawful, II, 597, 5, 2, 641; II, 651, 5, 94, 721
 Laws about, during pilgrimage, II, 652-53, 5, 96-97, 723-24
 Restrictions of, IV, 1810-11, 23, 52, 2545
 Those forbidden to the Jews by God, II, 751, 6, 147, 886
 Unlawful, I, 223-24, 2, 174, 180
- Forgiveness**
 Also needed by holy men of Allāh, IV, 2308, 40, 56, 3534
 Asking forgiveness, (Istighfār), II, 559-60, 4, 106-11, 575-78
 Meaning of, varies according to supplicant, III, 1251, 14, 42, 1696
 Significance of, III, 1082, 11, 48, 1428
- Fortune Telling**
 Provides superficial, fragmentary and fraudulent information, V, 2698, 72, 10-11, 4403-04
- Frequented House (Bait-ul-Ma'mūr)**
 Houses of Worship, V, 2495, 52, 5, 3933
- Furqān (Distinction), II, 882, 8, 30, 1118**
- Furqān, Al (Chapter), IV, 1876, 25**
 Qur'ān revealed in seven different dialects, IV, 1876, 25
- Gabriel (see also Angels)**
 Arch-angel who was faithful medium of Qur'ān, IV, 1948-49, 26, 194, 2796
- Gambling**
 Ban on, I, 283-87, 2, 220, 226
 Evil effects of, I, 283-87, 2, 220, 226
 Prohibited, II, 649, 5, 91, 718-19
- Garden, The**
 Description of, IV, 2377, 43, 72, 3688
 Description of, reward for righteousness, V, 2430-31, 47, 15-16, 3799-800
 Double meaning of, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074
 Reward of the faithful, IV, 1600, 19, 62-64, 2203-05
 'Ripe Fruit' of, for the righteous, V, 2549, 55, 55, 4078
 Two Gardens for the righteous (earthly), V, 2551, 55, 63, 4082
- Ghāshiyah, Al (Chapter), V, 2811, 88**
- Gibbon (Historian)**
 Provided clue in solving the mystery of The Dwellers of the Cave, III, 1487, 18, 10, 2050
- Gideon (Tālūt)**
 Defeated Midianites, I, 320, 2, 252, 258
 Identity of, I, 315-20, 248-53, 254-59
- Gifts, Divine**
 Increase with proper use, III, 1229, 14, 8, 1662
 Proper use of, IV, 1819-20, 23, 79-80, 2564-65
- Ginger**
 Metaphorical useage in Qur'ān, V, 2733, 76, 18, 4489
- Glad Tidings**
 Interpretation of, IV, 2348, 42, 24, 3619
- God**
 Biblical, I, v
 Definition of, V, 2909-10, 112, 2-5, 4867-70
 Embedded in the nature of man is the idea of, II, 848, 7, 173, 1061
 Is one, I, vi
 Qur'ānic belief in, I, ccxxxvii
- Gog and Magog (Yā'jūj wa Mā'jūj)**
 Conditions at time of rise of power, III, 1541-42, 18, 100-02, 2136-38
 Identity of, III, 1533-35, 18, 84, 2122; IV, 1718-20, 21, 97, 2423
 Islām to spread after destruction of, IV, 1721, 21, 98, 2424
 Promised Hell, IV, 1721-22, 21, 99-101, 2425-27

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Righteous will not taste punishment of, IV, 1722, 21, 102-03, 2428-29
- Rise/fall of, IV, 1718-22, 21, 97-105, 2423-30
- Goliath**
- Identified, I, 318-19, 2, 250-51, 256
- Good and Evil**
- Are of two kinds, III, 1043-44, 10, 108, 1379
- Not predetermined, III, 1344, 16, 37, 1838
- Perfect goodness has three stages, I, 169, 2, 113, 119
- Sources of, II, 542, 4, 80, 548
- Gospel (Injil)**
- In the time of the Holy Prophet, III, 1388, 16, 104, 1904
- Meaning and origin of, II, 362-63, 3, 4, 295
- Prophecies from Torah regarding Holy Prophet, II, 629, 5, 48, 679
- Governments**
- Duties to citizens, IV, 1662, 20, 119-20, 2327-28
- Islāmic form of, I, ccxlviii
- Obedience to, III, 1171, 12, 77, 1576
- Gratitude**
- Significance of, IV, 2286, 39, 67, 3484
- Great Wall (see Alexander's Wall)**
- Greeting of Peace**
- Show respect in returning, to all who extend it, II, 551, 4, 95, 563
- Guardians**
- Warning to deal equitably with orphans, II, 499, 4, 6-7, 489
- Guidance**
- Following, is the way to prosperity, I, 36, 2, 6, 12
- Following Divine, is way to assure success, III, 1335-36, 16, 20, 1821
- How to achieve, III, 981-82, 10, 10, 1285
- Ḥabakkuk, I lxi**
- Ḥadīd, Al. (Chapter), V, 2574, 57**
- Ḥadīth**
- Abbreviated letters (Kāf Hā Yā 'Aīn Šād), IV, 1555, 19, 2, 2147
- About Warāqah bin Naufal, III, 1388, 16, 104, 1904
- Adultery and its punishment, IV, 1837, 24, 3, 2592
- Al-Kāfirūn equals one-fourth of the Qur'ān, V, 2899-900, 109
- All salvation depends on grace of God, III, 1239, 14, 24, 1678
- Al-Raḥīm (Merciful) applies to life to come, I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1
- Al-Raḥmān (Gracious) applies to this life, I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1
- Al-Ṣalāt (prayer) is divided equally between man and Allāh, I, 16-17, 1, 6, 6
- Battle of Badr, V, 2533, 54, 46, 4034
- Believing Women, V, 2551, 55, 59, 4080
- Bismillāh is the first verse of all Qur'ānic chapters, I, 5-8, 1, 1, 1
- Blessings of paradise, IV, 2096, 32, 18, 3068
- Blessings of Paradise unknown to man, I, 64-69, 2, 26, 32
- Chief of children of Adam, III, 1039-40, 99, 1370
- Children born to Islām, I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5; I, 83-85, 2, 35, 41
- Children, fortune of, II, 365, 3, 7, 298
- Companions of Battle of Badr/Uḥud granted paradise, IV, 1604, 19, 72, 2212
- Companions of the Holy Prophet, II, 363, 3, 4, 295
- Conception of paradise and hell, V, 2584, 57, 22, 4164
- Concerning Āyatul Kursiyy, I, 24, 2
- Concerning doubt, I, 27, 2, 3, 9
- Concerning Surah Al-Baqarah, I, 24, 2
- Condition of Hour of Resurrection, III, 982, 10, 10, 1285
- Dajjāl, might and power of, IV, 2310, 40, 58, 3535
- Day of Resurrection, III, 1467, 17, 98, 2026
- Decline of Islām, IV, 2093, 32, 6, 3062
- Definition of Muslim, IV, 1774, 22, 79, 2507
- Description of Paradise, IV, 2096, 32, 18, 3068
- Evil dreams, III, 1156, 12, 42, 1545
- Exalted station of Prophet Muḥammad, III, 1457, 17, 80, 2009
- Explanation of Manna, I, 119-20, 2, 58, 64
- Faith ascending to Pleiades, V, 2438, 47, 39, 3816; V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966; V, 2627-28, 62, 4, 4236; V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Farewell pilgrimage, V, 2463-64, 49, 14, 3851
- Fighting against Christianity, III, 1508, 18, 41, 2081
- First Messenger of Allāh, III, 1083-84, 11, 50, 1430

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Future mode of transportation, V. 2772, 81, 5, 4592
 Give up that which creates doubt, I, 27, 2, 3, 9
 Glad tidings in the present life, III, 1021, 10, 65, 1340
 God, III, 1410, 17, 2, 1931
 Good deeds, I, 88–89, 2, 38, 44
 Grades of the 'Friends of God', III, 1020–21, 10, 64, 1339
 Heavens, III, 1311, 15, 88, 1791
 Hell, III, 1121–24, 11, 109, 1489
 Hell likened to fever, IV, 1604, 19, 72, 2212
 Holy Prophet, Eliminating Satan, II, 395, 3, 46, 335
 Holy Prophet for all mankind, III, 1227, 14, 5, 1659
 Holy Prophet in Moses' vision, III, 1523, 18, 66, 2105
 Holy Prophet, prestige and power of, IV, 1969, 27, 20, 2826
 Holy Prophet sent for whole mankind, I, 167, 2, 112, 118
 Holy Prophet's bravery during battle, IV, 1630, 20, 30, 2259
 Holy Prophet's companions are like stars, III, 1270, 15, 18, 1724
 Holy Spirit, I, 146–48, 2, 88, 94
 Humbling of disbelievers, III, 1467, 17, 98, 2026
 Hypocrisy, I, 41–42, 2, 11, 17
 'If faith were to ascend to the Pleiades...', III, 1214, 13, 32, 1643
 Imām Mahdī, III, 1500, 18, 28, 2068
 Immunity from Dajjāl, III, 1476, 18
 Importance of acquiring knowledge, IV, 1660, 20, 115, 2323
 Jesus, Death of, II, 407–08, 3, 56, 345
 Jihād, II, 456, 3, 144, 427
 Jonah (Prophet Yūnus), III, 1039–40, 10, 99, 1370
 Joys of Heaven, V, 2752, 78, 35, 4548
 Lote-tree, III, 1405, 17, 2, 1931; III, 1406, 17, 2, 1931
 Manna, IV, 1649, 20, 81, 2295
 Marriage, Importance of, IV, 1856, 24, 33, 2615
 Martyrdom, different from jihād, IV, 1899–1900, 25, 53, 2684
 Mi'rāj, III, 1405, 17, 2, 1931
 Moral force of Islām, V, 2442, 48, 2, 3817
 Morals, I, 79–81, 2, 32, 38
 Moses' vision, III, 1520, 18, 61, 2101
 No cure for death, III, 1177, 12, 88, 1587
 No escape from Allāh, III, 1294, 15, 51, 1754
 Nobility of Joseph, III, 1137–38, 12, 5, 1509
 Obligations, I, 30–34, 2, 4, 10; I, 33, 2, 4, 10
 Paradise, two rivers in, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074
 Parents, III, 1427, 17, 26, 1955
 Praise Allāh sincerely, I, 8–11, 1, 2, 2
 Preaching Oneness of Allāh, III, 1148, 12, 25, 1528
 Preaching truth, II, 659, 5, 106, 733
 Prophecy of coming of Promised Messiah, III, 1214, 13, 32, 1643
 Prophecy: Promised Messiah would return faith to the earth, IV, 2192, 36, 21, 3226
 Prophet's immunity to evil, IV, 1824, 23, 97, 2576
 Prophet's wives, V, 2650, 66, 4, 4280
 Punishment, justification of, IV, 2353, 42, 42, 3631
 Purdah, IV, 1855, 24, 32, 2614
 Qur'ānic chapter is called a Surah, I, 4, 1
 Ranks of Heaven, III, 1424, 17, 22, 1951
 Refutation of Astrology, III, 1275, 15, 19, 1725
 Refutation of theory of abrogation, II, 367, 3, 8, 299
 Repentance, I, 37–38, 2, 8, 14
 Ṣafīyyah called 'Jewess' by other wives, IV, 1579, 19, 29, 2173
 Satan, I, 87–88, 2, 37, 43
 Satan, keeping free from, II, 388, 3, 37, 327
 Satan, relating to birth of child, II, 387, 3, 37, 327
 Shaitān, I, 44–45, 2, 15, 21
 Shirk, III, 1043, 10, 107, 1378
 Slavery-conditions and wickedness, IV, 1857–58, 24, 34, 2616
 Spirit of Holiness descends on true believers, I, 146–48, 2, 88, 94
 Spouses, V, 2562, 56, 35, 4111
 Spread of falsehood after promised time of Islāmic prosperity, IV, 2093, 32, 6, 3062
 Status of chapter in Holy Qur'ān, III, 1311, 15, 88, 1791
 The second punishment, III, 1444, 17, 59, 1988
 Time when Islām and Qur'ān will be

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- ignored and neglected, IV, 1892, 25, 31, 2667
 Treaty of Hudaibiyah, V, 2442, 48, 2, 3817
 True prayers are accepted, I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5
 Vision of being offered wine, III, 1527, 18, 75, 2114
 Warning for non-believers, IV, 1955, 26, 215, 2807
 Wayfarer, III, 1427, 17, 27, 1956
 Wisdom, III, 1065-66, 11, 25, 1406
 Worship, III, 1048-49, 11, 3, 1384
 Worship of Allāh ('ibādah), I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5; V, 2551, 55, 61, 4081
 Wrong to say a person is dead, III, 1176, 12, 88, 1587
- Hagar**
 Abraham's wife, I, 183, 2, 130, 136
 The patience of, search for water and help, I, 212, 2, 159, 165
- Hajj (see Pilgrimage)**
Hajj, Al (Chapter), IV, 1727, 22
Halāl (A Lawful Thing), I, 219-20, 2, 169, 175
- Hāmān**
 The high priest of god Amon, IV, 1997, 28, 7, 2881
- Ḥamd (Praise Applied Exclusively to Allāh), I, 8-11, 1, 2, 2**
- Hā-Mīm, Sajdah, Al (Chapter), IV, 2318, 41**
- Happiness**
 Guarantee for, V, 2880-81, 103, 2-4, 4834
- Ḥāqqah, Al (Chapter), V, 2672, 69**
- Ḥarām (Unlawful), I, 222, 2, 174, 180**
- Hārith**
 Name of Satan who tempted Adam, II, 778, 7, 23, 924
- Harūn (see Aaron, Prophet)**
- Hārūt and Mārūt**
 Two descriptive names, I, 156-60, 2, 103, 109
- Hashr, Al (Chapter), V, 2599, 59**
- Hāṭib Bin Abī Baltah**
 Attempted espionage against Holy Prophet, V, 2611, 60, 2, 4210
- Heart**
 Blindness of, IV, 1758, 22, 47, 2476
 Sealing of, IV, 2074, 30, 60, 3032
 Tranquility of, I, 317, 2, 249, 255
- Heaven (also see Paradise)**
 A protective roof, I, 55-57, 2, 23, 29
 Bringing near of, V, 2476, 50, 32, 2880
 Entrance into, ultimately by God's Grace, III, 1239-40, 14, 24, 1678
 Gates of, represent various deeds, III, 1208-09, 13, 24-25, 1635-36
 Meaning of, I, 277-78, 2, 215, 221
 Spiritual heaven analogous to physical heaven, V, 2814, 88, 19, 4701
 Streams, fruit, and shade of, III, 1218, 13, 36, 1646
- Heaven and Hell**
 Islāmic conception of, IV, 2304-05, 40, 40-44, 3525-27
- Heaven(s)**
 A protective roof, I, 55-57, 2, 23, 29
 Characteristics of, IV, 1691, 21, 33, 2373
 Qur'ān explains the path of the, V, 2482, 51, 8, 3895
 Seven, seven earths, created by Allāh, V, 2646, 65, 13, 4276
 Without visible support, III, 1191-92, 13, 3, 1614
- Hebrew, I, xxx**
- Hell**
 Abode of disbelievers, IV, 1603-04, 19, 72-73, 2212
 Christian nations punished in, IV, 1602-03, 19, 71, 2210-11
 Condition of, V, 2476, 50, 31, 3879
 Described, IV, 2180, 35, 37, 3204; V, 2749-51, 78, 22-31, 4539-44; V, 2812-13, 88, 2-8, 4692-96
 Double punishment for rebellious in this life and the hereafter, V, 2761, 79, 37-40, 4569
 Explanation of significance of punishments of Hell, V, 2731, 76, 5, 4482
 Final abode of disbelievers, V, 2581, 57, 16, 4158
 For those who persecute believers, V, 2800, 85, 10-11, 4664
 Hot water used as a cure in, III, 1235, 14, 17, 1671
 In this world, IV, 2180, 35, 37, 3204
 Insatiable thirst in, for disbelievers, V, 2565 56, 55-56, 4121
 Is not eternal, I, 219, 2, 168, 174
 Is not everlasting, I, 90, 2, 40, 46; IV, 1697, 21, 48, 2388; 2749-50, 78, 24, 4539
 Jewish concept of, I, 141-42, 2, 81, 87
 Jinn and men who are destined for, II, 851, 7, 180, 1066

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Lasting punishment for disbelievers, II, 624, 5, 37-38, 671A
 Nature and significance of punishments of, V, 2678-79, 69, 33, 4360
 Origin of word, IV, 1602, 19, 69, 2209
 Promised to disbelievers in this life and in the hereafter, V, 2878, 102, 6-9, 4830
 Punishment by burnt skins in, II, 530, 4, 57, 530
 Punishment of disbelievers in, V, 2884-85, 104, 5-10, 4838-41
 Qur'ānic conception of Paradise and, V, 2584, 57, 22, 4164
 Qur'ānic evidence of it's limited duration, III, 1121-24, 11, 109, 1489
 Reformatory for the wicked, V, 2875, 101, 10, 4825
 Result of evil deeds, V, 2547, 55, 44-45, 4073
 Seven gates of, III, 1292, 15, 45, 1748
 Sins assume forms of death in, III, 1235-36, 14, 18, 1672
 State of sinner in, IV, 1643, 20, 75, 2293
 Temporary penitentiary, V, 2476, 50, 35, 3881
 Three categories of disbelievers in, IV, 1933, 26, 96, 2763
 Uncovered to erring ones, IV, 1932, 26, 92, 2760
 Why disbelievers rewarded with fire in, III, 1218, 13, 36, 1646
 Will eventually cleanse disbelievers, V, 2581, 57, 16, 4158
- Heraclius, I, clv
 Concluded prophet had come, from meteor phenomenon, III, 1274, 15, 19, 1725
- Hījr, Al (Chapter), III, 1257, 15
 Basic theme of, is that no scripture can rival Qur'ān, III, 1257, 15
- Hījr, People of (see Thamūd, People of)
- Hijrah (Migration of Holy Prophet to Medīnah), V, 2671, 68, 50, 4337
 Emigration to Medīnah, I, cv
 Muḥammad's flight to Medīnah, II, 883-84, 8, 31, 1119
- Hikmah (Wisdom; Knowledge), I, 182, 2, 130, 136; III, 1398, 16, 126, 1926
- Hinduism, I, xliii
 Interpolations in Vedas, I, xliii
 Number of Vedic Gods, I, l
 Savage teachings in Vedas, I, xlvi
- Superstitions and contradictions, I, xlviii
- Hīrā'
 A place near Mecca, I xc
- History
 Should be a lesson for Meccans, III, 1347, 16, 44, 1845
 Shows phenomenon of the rise and decline of nations, IV, 2035, 29, 21, 2955
 History of Islām, IV, 2054-58, 30, 4-10, 2990-96
- Holy Land
 Faith and courage required to enter, II, 615, 5, 22
 Jews gathered in, from ends of earth, III, 1470-71, 17, 105, 2033
- Honour
 Human, sacred, I, 17, 38, 1434, 1966
- Hour, The
 Battle of Badr and conquest of Mecca, III, 1366-67, 16, 78, 1878
 Displacement of old order by new one, IV, 1885-86, 25, 12-15, 2650-52
 Resurrection, Day of, IV, 1735, 22, 8, 2443
 Significance of, IV, 2144, 34, 4, 3133
- Hūd (Chapter), III, 1045, 11
- Hūd (Prophet), III, 1045, 11
 'Ād destroyed, IV, 1940, 26, 140
 'Ād rejected, IV, 1939, 26, 137-38, 2777
 Answers charges of lying, II, 799, 7, 69, 967
 Denounces materialism and imperialism, IV, 1938, 26, 131, 2774
 Prophet sent to the people of 'Ād, II, 798, 7, 66, 964
 Rejected by Adites, V, 2417, 46, 22, 3775
 Sent to 'Ād, IV, 1937, 26, 124-25, 2771
 Story of, III, 1084-90, 11, 51-61, 1431-41; IV, 1937-40, 26, 124-40, 2771-77; IV, 1798-802, 23, 32-42, 2533A-40
 Warner to his people, V, 2417, 46, 22-24, 3775-77
- Hudaibiyah, Treaty of, I, cliii
 A clear victory, V, 2441-42, 48, 2, 3817
 Blessing in disguise, III, 1349, 16, 46, 1847
 History of, V, 2441-42, 48, 2, 3817
 Led to Muslim conquest of Mecca, IV, 1742-43, 22, 26, 2457
 Muslims 'kept back' from performing pilgrimage, I, 257, 2, 197, 203
 Oath taken at, V, 2446, 48, 11, 3823
 Quraish did not honour, V, 2611, 60, 2, 4210
 Terms of, V, 2442, 48, 2, 3817

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Hudhud

Solomans state envoy to Sheba, IV,
1969–72, 27, 21–29, 2827–32

Hujurāt, Al (Chapter), V, 2457, 49

Human Nature

Arrogance of, IV, 2283, 39, 50, 3472

Believers and holy men seek protection
against weakness of, IV, 2308, 40, 56,
3534

Conceited and arrogant when in affluence,
IV, 2336, 41, 51, 3597

Consequences of evil deeds cause regret in
man, IV, 2296, 40, 11, 3502

Despondent and despairing when in trouble,
IV, 2336, 41, 51, 3597

Faculties of, III, 1292, 15, 45, 1748

Humble in distress and arrogant when not,
III, 1450, 17, 68, 1997

Innately good, III, 1448, 17, 63, 1992

Islāmic concept contrasted with Christian
concept, III, 1449, 17, 65, 1994

Principles of, IV, 2389, 44, 39, 3718

Reason and, urge man to face trials boldly,
II, 616–18, 5, 24, 660

Seeks to escape punishment, IV, 2283, 39,
50, 3472

Submission through love and fear, I, 17–23,
1, 7, 7

Vanity of, IV, 2352, 42, 37, 3627

Humanity

Equality of, IV, 1742–43, 22, 26, 2457

Humazah, Al (Chapter), V, 2882, 104

Hunain, Battle of, I, clxxvii

Between Muslims and Pagan tribes, II,
919–20, 9, 25, 1186

Details of, II, 919–20, 9, 25, 1186

Hunting

Prohibited during pilgrimage, II, 652–53, 5,
96–97, 723–24

Rules guiding, II, 652–53, 5, 96–97, 723–24

Husnā (Eternal Good), III, 1206, 13, 19, 1630

Huyy Bin Akhtab

His daughter Safiyya's prophetic dream, V,
2523–24, 54, 2, 4006

Hypocrites

A warning of fate of, IV, 2135–36, 33,
61–62, 3120–21

Allāhs curse on, more dreadful than Hell, II,
942, 9, 68–69, 1222–23

Allāh knows the secrets of their diseased
hearts, V, 2434–35, 47, 26–30, 3809–10

Always create mischief, II, 934, 9, 48, 1205

Ambiguous speech of, V, 2435, 47, 31, 3811

Become Muslims outwardly, II, 936, 9, 56,
1212

Behaviour of, V, 2431, 47, 17, 3801

Can not harm Allāh, II, 477, 3, 177–78,
459–78, 459–60

Classes of, I, 50–52, 2, 20, 26; II, 952, 9, 95,
1245

Condition of, II, 945–49, 9, 74–87, 1228–39

Described, V, 2631–33, 63, 2–9, 4244–50

Description of, I, 38–39, 2, 9, 15; I, 41–49,
2, 11–19, 17–25; II, 937, 9, 58, 1214; II,
941–42, 9, 67, 1221

Enemies of Islām, V, 2632, 63, 7, 4248

Evade obligations, II, 929, 9, 38, 1198

Exposed rancour of, V, 2437, 47, 38, 3815

Fate of, V, 2607, 59, 18

Fate of, as habitual liars, V, 2597, 58,
18–22, 4186–87

Holy Prophet's prayers for, II, 947, 9, 80,
1232

How Divine revelation effects, II, 966–67, 9,
124–27, 1271–74

Liars and cowards, V, 2606–07, 59, 12–18,
4198–02

Likened to beasts, II, 879, 8, 23, 1111

Mocked at Holy Prophet, II, 940, 9, 64,
1218

Overthrown by Allāh, II, 547, 4, 89, 557

Persistence of, II, 954–55, 9, 101, 1250

Plan of, hatched by Abū'Āmir, II, 957, 9,
107, 1256

Prayer forbidden in mosques built by, II,
957–59, 9, 107–10, 1256–60

Punishment of, II, 936, 9, 55, 1211

Repentant, reckoned as believers, II,
576–77, 4, 146–8, 609–11

Role in the Battle of Ditch, IV, 2108–12,
33, 12–21, 3084–89

Say no funeral prayers for, II, 948, 9, 84,
1236

Take shelter behind their false oaths, V,
2596, 58, 17, 4185

Treatment of, is conditional, II, 548–50, 4,
90–92, 558–60

Warning to, V, 2445, 48, 7–8, 3822

Weak of faith, in contrast to believers, IV,
2032, 29, 12, 2948

Who defected and stayed away from battle,
II, 932–34, 9, 43–50, 1202–06

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Who repent reckoned as believers, II, 850, 7, 177, 1064
- Wishful thought that Muslims would never return safely, V, 2447, 48, 13, 3825
- Zakāt from, refused as punishment, II, 935-36, 9, 53-54, 1209-10
- ‘Ibādah (Rigorous, Spiritual Self Discipline).**
V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
- Iblis, I, 83-85, 2, 35, 41**
Arrogance of, IV, 2265, 38, 77, 3431
Commanded to submit to Adam, II, 773, 7, 12, 916
Dialogue between God and, II, 774-75, 7, 13-19, 917-22
Disobedience of, IV, 2264, 38, 73-75, 3429-30
Divine curse for, IV, 2265, 38, 79
Divine rejection of, IV, 2264-65, 38, 76-78, 3431-32
Divine respite for, IV, 2265, 38, 80-82, 3433-34
Function to tempt men, II, 774, 7, 17, 920
Identity of, II, 773, 7, 12, 916
Not allowed to waylay chosen servants of God, II, 775, 7, 19, 922
Not ‘fallen angel’, I, 83-85, 2, 35, 41
Opposed Adam, III, 1447, 17, 62, 1991
Punishment of, IV, 2266, 38, 86, 3436
Reasons for disobeying Adam, IV, 1660-61, 20, 117, 2325
Refused to submit to Adam, III, 1512, 18, 51, 2091
Refuses to submit to man, III, 1287-88, 15, 32-35, 1737-39
Rejection of Allāh’s creation, IV, 2264, 38, 76
- Ibni Ishāq (Historian)**
Account of emigration to Abyssinia of early Muslims, IV, 1547, 19
- Ibrāhīm (Chapter), III, 1223, 14**
- Ibrāhīm (see Abraham, Prophet)**
- Idolaters**
Abraham condemns, II, 709, 6, 77-80, 825
Are of two classes, III, 1003, 10, 37, 1312
Challenge to, II, 857, 7, 191-95, 1077-80
Commonly claim pure motives and innocence, III, 1340, 16, 29, 1830
Dedicated crops and animals to deities, II, 746, 6, 139, 878
- Deny all forms of revelation II, 716-17, 6, 92, 834
- Devoid of characteristics of Allāh’s beloved, III, 1436-37, 17, 43, 1972
- Gods of, no help to them, V, 2516, 53, 27-31, 3986-87
- Muslims commanded to wage war against, II, 913, 9, 10, 1173
- Prohibited from approaching the Ka’bah, II, 916-17, 9, 17, 1180
- Sacreligious use of the Sacred Mosque, II, 886, 8, 36, 1124
- Uncleanliness of, II, 921, 9, 28, 1188
- Untenability of position of, III, 1002, 10, 36, 1310
- Will deny their beliefs on Day of Judgement, IV, 1606-08, 19, 78-85, 2217-24
- Will face punishment, I, 217, 2, 166, 172
- Will lie on Day of Judgement, II, 681, 6, 23-25, 770-72
- Idolatry, IV, 2182, 35, 41, 3207**
All objects of human worship are dead, III, 1322-27, 16, 4-23, 1805-24
Arguments against, II, 752, 6, 149-50, 888-89; V, 2409-11, 46, 4-7, 3760-63; IV, 1699-1700, 21, 53, 2392A; IV, 2020-21, 28, 69-76, 2925-29; IV, 1769-71, 22, 72-76, 2500-04
Arguments against sonship of Jesus, IV, 2379, 43, 86, 3694
Arguments disproving, III, 1216-17, 13, 34, 1645
Avoidance of all forms of, III, 1043, 10, 106-07, 1377-78
Cause and refutation of, III, 991, 10, 19, 1294
Condemnation of, IV, 1591-92, 19, 45-46, 2187-88
Condemned, II, 678, 6, 15, 762; V, 2693, 71, 24, 4395; II, 849, 7, 174, 1062
Conditions regarding, II, 527, 4, 49, 523
Denouncement of, IV, 2269, 39, 3-4, 3440
Forbiddance of, II, 754, 6, 152, 891
Forbidden, IV, 1906, 25, 69, 2696
Futile, no power to provide sustenance, IV, 2034, 29, 18, 2952
Futility of, II, 705, 6, 72, 817; V, 2419, 20, 46, 29, 3782; V, 2506, 52, 44, 3960
Led to conquest of Mecca by Muslims, I, 205, 2, 151, 157

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Meaning of, I, 289, 2, 222, 228
 No progress unless eradicated, III, 1424, 17, 23, 1952
 Partners set up as equals to Allāh, III, 998, 10, 29, 1304
 Prophecy of, IV, 2162, 34, 50, 3171
 Prophecy of disappearance of, in Arabia, II, 858, 7, 198, 1082
 Prophets can never practice, II, 422, 3, 81, 369
 Punishment of, II, 460, 3, 152, 434: IV, 2342, 42, 7, 3606
 Reasons for condemnation of, IV, 2020–21, 28, 69–72, 2925–26
 Rebuttal of, IV, 2365, 43, 19–21, 3653–55
 The defied will disown worshippers, III, 998, 10, 29, 1304
 The different forms of, IV, 2037, 29, 26, 2958
 The futility of, IV, 2182, 35, 41–42, 3207–08
 Various forms of, IV, 1747–48, 22, 32, 2462
 Worship of own desires, IV, 1896, 25, 44, 2676
- Idols (Nuṣub)**
 Forbidden under Islāmic law, II, 602, 5, 4, 643
- Idrīs (see Enoch, Prophet), IV, 1712–14, 21, 86–87, 2415**
- Ifkūn (A Great Lie), IV, 1843–44, 24, 12, 2600**
- Ikhḷāṣ, Al (Chapter), V, 2908, 112**
 Greatest of all chapters, V, 2908, 112
 Recited thrice nightly by Holy Prophet, V, 2908, 112
- ‘Ikrimah, I, clxxvi**
- ‘Illīyyīn; ‘Ilīyyūn**
 Meaning of, V, 2788, 83, 19–21, 4633
 Record of virtuous kept in, V, 2788, 83, 19–21, 4633
- Ilyās (see Elijah, Prophet)**
- Imān (Faith), I, 325–26, 2, 257, 263**
- Immigrants**
 Rules regarding treatment of, II, 904, 8, 73, 1160
- Immoral Conduct**
 Punishment of, II, 505–07, 4, 16–17, 496–97
- Immortality**
 Belongs only to Allāh, V, 2544, 55, 27–28, 4064
- ‘Imrān, Family of**
 Identity of, II, 383, 3, 34–36, 324–26
- Infanticide**
 As practised by some idolaters, II, 745, 6, 138, 877
- Infidels**
 Reject prophets then fight among themselves, IV, 1717, 21, 94, 2420
- Infiṭār, Al (Chapter), V, 2779, 82**
- Inheritance**
 Blood relations are entitled to, II, 906, 8, 76, 1163
 Equality of men and women, II, 500, 4, 8, 490
 Heirs, groups of, II, 503–05, 4, 13, 495
 Islāmic law of, II, 500–05, 4, 8–15, 490–95
 Needy and distant relatives, II, 500, 4, 9, 491
 Who is entitled to, of a person who dies leaving neither parents nor children (Kalālah), II, 503–04, 4, 13, 495
- Injīl (see Gospel)**
- Insān, Al (Man, ‘Perfect man’), V, 2538, 55, 4, 4045**
- Inshā’-Allāh (If God Wills)**
 Muslims enjoined to say, III, 1181–82, 12, 100, 1599
- Inshiqāq, Al (Chapter), V, 2791, 84**
- Inshirāḥ, Al (Chapter), V, 2844, 94**
- Intercession**
 All former intercession ends with Muḥammad, I, 102–08, 2, 49, 55
 Four conditions of, IV, 1610, 19, 88, 2227
 Is not confined to one person only, I, 108, 22, 49, 55
 Meaning of, I, 102–08, 2, 49, 55
 Requires Allāh’s permission, IV, 1688, 21, 29, 2369
 Rests with Allāh alone, IV, 2281, 45, 45, 3468
 Righteous and evil, II, 545, 4, 86, 554
- Interest (Ribā)**
 Contrasted with Zakāt, IV, 2068, 30, 40, 3018
 Forbidden in Islām, I, 343–45, 2, 276–77, 282–83
 Prohibition related to war, II, 449–50, 3, 131–32, 415–17
- Intermediary**
 Not to be confused with Allāh, II, 872, 8, 11, 1101

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

International Peace

Maintenance of, V, 2460, 49, 10, 3847

Intoxicants

Ban on, I, 283-87, 2, 220, 226

Evil effects of, I, 283-87, 2, 220, 226

Prohibited, II, 649, 5, 91-92, 718-19

Iran

The Prophet's letter to the King of, I, clvii

Iron

Given to man for warfare and other uses, V, 2585-86, 57, 26, 4166

ʿIsā (see Jesus, Prophet)

Isaac (Prophet Ishāq)

Abraham's son, IV, 1705, 21, 73, 2405

Identity of, III, 1249, 14, 40, 1694

One of the Righteous, IV, 2231-32, 37, 113-14, 3342

Recipient of Allāh's special mercy, IV, 1593-94, 19, 51, 2193

Isaiah (Prophet)

Foretold early success of Holy Prophet and success of Aḥmadiyyat, V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709

Fulfilment of prophecy of, I, xcii; I, cxvii

Prophecies of, I, lxiv

Ishāq (see Isaac, Prophet)

Ishmael (see Ismāʿil, Prophet)

Ishmaelites, I, lxxvii

Islām, I, xxx

Allāh decreed its triumph, V, 2525, 54, 4, 4008

Allāh named religion of, IV, 1772-74, 22, 79, 2507

And free will, IV, 1902, 25, 58, 2688

Attacked by pen and tongue, IV, 1726, 21, 113, 2435

Basic doctrines of, IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504

Beginning of, V, 2817, 89, 2-3, 4706-07

Belief in Unity of God in, IV, 2245-46, 38, 6-8, 3377

Bravery in, I, ccxx

Catholicity and broad-mindedness of, III, 1007, 10, 42, 1317

Clemency for the enemies of, I, 251, 2, 193, 199

Conversion to, brought about gradually, II, 1280, 15, 26, 1732

Conversion to, makes past life seem wasted, III, 1440, 17, 53, 1982

Conversion to, rests with Allāh, III, 1466, 17, 98, 2026

Cruelty to animals prohibited in, I, ccxix

Decline of, IV, 1897, 25, 47, 2679

Devotion to service of Allāh, II, 566, 4, 126, 591

Disbelievers remain outside wall of, V, 2581, 57, 14, 4156

Does not recognize narrow nationalism, III, 1031-32, 10, 85, 1358

Empires will crumble in wake of triumph of, V, 2749, 78, 21, 4538

Enemies of, will be exposed, V, 2872, 100, 10-12, 4818-20

Enemies of, will not retard its progress, V, 2812-13, 88, 3-8, 4693-96

Equality of men and women in, II, 486, 3, 196, 477

Essence of, is submission to the will of Allāh, II, 566, 4, 126, 591

Everyone equal in, II, 694, 6, 53, 798

Fasting in, I, ccxvi

Final triumph of, V, 2739, 77, 8, 4504

For the believers, IV, 2275, 39, 23, 3451

Form of Government in, I, ccxlviii

Frank dealing in, I, ccxix

Fundamental beliefs of, I, 353, 2, 286, 292

Hospitality in, promotes good will, III, 1427-28, 17, 27, 1956

Hours of five daily prayers in, III, 1456, 17, 79, 2008

Inquisitiveness in, I, ccxix

It's message, I, xcv

Latter days renaissance foretold, V, 2841, 93, 5, 4765

Lesson of tolerance in, I, 170, 2, 115, 121

Light of, illumines world, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618

Means total submission to Allāh in, I, 270, 2, 209, 215

Method of preaching of, II, 434, 3, 105, 391

Monotheism in, II, 413-14, 3, 65, 353

Mutual co-operation in, I, ccxvii

No compulsion in, I, 325-26, 2, 257, 263; II, 727, 6, 105, 847

No hardship in, IV, 1772-74, 22, 79, 2507

Nominal belief of, is no surety for victory, III, 1234, 14, 15, 1669

Only path to Allāh, IV, 2187, 36, 5, 3215

Only religion acceptable to Allāh, II, 424, 3, 86, 374; IV, 1739, 22, 18, 2450

Opponents of, suffer disaster step by step, II, 853, 7, 183, 1069

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Other religions compared to, IV, 1900-01, 25, 54, 2685
- Path of true faith, IV, 2357, 42, 54, 3639
- Patience in adversity in, I, ccxvii
- Perfect code of laws, IV, 1868, 24, 52, 2628A
- Persecution forbidden in, I, 325-26, 2, 257, 263
- Pessimism, I, ccxix
- Poor seem to be favoured in, II, 695, 6, 54, 799
- Practical, effective system for spiritual and temporal affairs, V, 2587, 57, 28, 4168
- Preaching methods of, IV, 2044, 29, 47, 2971
- Prophesied, I, lxx
- Protected everlastingly, IV, 1900-01, 25, 54, 2685
- Readiness to fight in cause of, II, 929, 9, 38, 1198
- Rise and decline of, IV, 2093, 32, 6-7, 3062-63
- Rise through the Promised Messiah, IV, 1658, 20, 109, 2318
- Rooted in the nature of man, IV, 2065, 30, 31, 3011
- Signs of triumph of, III, 1222, 13, 42, 1652
- Source of divine knowledge, IV, 2275, 39, 23, 3451
- Source of divine love, IV, 2275, 39, 23, 3451
- Spread as result of efforts of righteous servants of Allāh, V, 2756-57, 79, 7, 4555
- Spread of, through efforts of Prophet's companions, V, 2755-56, 79, 2-6, 4551-54
- Teaches oneness of God, I, x
- Teachings of, I, 170, 2, 114, 120
- Teachings of, attacked by critics, II, 366-67, 3, 8, 299
- Teachings of, regarding obedience to rulers, III, 1035, 10, 91, 1363
- Thousand year decay in, IV, 1758-59, 22, 48, 2477
- Three parties opposed to spread of, V, 2607, 59, 15-16, 4200-01
- Tolerance in religious matters in, I, ccxx
- Treatment of neighbours in, I, ccxii
- Treatment of slaves in, I, ccix; I, ccviii
- Treatment of women in, I, ccix
- Triumph of, at fall of Mecca, V, 2749, 78, 18-19, 4535-36
- Triumph of, certain, V, 2746, 78, 2-6, 4525-27
- Triumph of, prophesied, IV, 1696-97, 21, 45, 2385
- True religion of Allāh, II, 376-77, 3, 20-21, 311-12
- Truthfulness of, I, ccxviii
- Two basic principles described, V, 2894-95, 107, 3-4, 4850
- Unassailability of fundamental teachings of, III, 1047-48, 11, 2, 1383
- Under Divine protection, V, 2846, 94, 6-7, 4773-74
- Victory of, I, 171, 2, 116, 122; V, 2903, 110, 2, 4861
- Victory of, prophesied, V, 2756-58, 79, 7-15, 4555-60
- Victory promised for, II, 687, 6, 38, 785
- What is gained by accepting, III, 1210-11, 13, 27, 1638
- Will rise in face of adversity, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Zakāt in, I, ccxlvii
- Islām. History of
- After emigration Muslims still persecuted, V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709
- Christian nations planned concerted attack upon, III, 1495, 18, 20, 2060
- Hāṭib bin Abī Baltah, V, 2611, 60, 2, 4210
- Holy Prophet's hazardous journey to Tabūk, III, 1469-70, 17, 104, 2032
- Muslims warned about dormant Christian nations, III, 1494-95, 18, 19, 2059
- Punishment of disbelievers also of triumph of, III, 1314-15, 15, 95-100, 1797-1801
- Refugees examined for sincerity before admission to Muslim strongholds, V, 2615, 60, 11, 4218; V, 2615, 60, 13, 4220
- Sabotage attempt thwarted before march on Mecca, V, 2611, 60, 2, 4210
- Islām. Triumph of
- False doctrines of trinity demolished, III, 1473, 17, 112, 2040
- Hour of, IV, 2311, 40, 60, 3537
- Ismā'il (Prophet Ishmael), I, li
- Close resemblance to Idrīs, IV, 1598, 19, 56-57, 2199
- Fulfilment of God's covenant with Abraham, IV, 1597, 19, 55, 2197
- Helped to rebuild the Ka'bah, V, 2496, 52, 5-7, 3933-35

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- His descendants, I, lviii
 His sons, I, lxxvii
 Identity of, III, 1249-50, 14, 40, 1694
 Progenitor of the Holy Prophet of Islām, IV, 1597, 19, 56, 2198; IV, 2259, 38, 49, 3415
 Son of Abraham, I, 177-78, 2, 126, 132
 Steadfastness of, IV, 1712-14, 21, 86-87, 2415
- Israel**
 Muslims first occupied Palestine, under Khalifah 'Umar, IV, 1723-24, 21, 106, 2431
 To revert to Muslim's possession, IV, 1723-24, 21, 106-07, 2431
- Israelites (also see Jews)**
 A warning for, I, 102-08, 2, 49, 55
 Allāh makes covenant with, I, 144-46, 2, 84-85, 90-91
 And the earthquake of Mount Sinai, II, 848, 7, 172, 1060
 Bondage & degradation in Egypt, IV, 1996-97, 28, 5-6, 2879-80
 Breaking of promise in Moses' absence, IV, 1651-52, 20, 87-90, 2300-03
 Broke their covenant with Allāh, II, 609-10, 5, 13-14, 650-51
 Children of, I, 272, 2, 212, 218
 Comparison between Muslims and, I, 312, 2, 245, 251
 Condemned to wander 40 years in desert, II, 618, 5, 27, 662
 Date of exodus, IV, 1647, 20, 78, 2293A
 Defied Divine commandments twice, III, 1412-15, 17, 5-8, 1934-37
 Distorted the meaning of the Book, II, 610, 5, 14, 651
 Exalted above all people, I, 102, 2, 48, 54
 Exodus of, I, 311, 2, 244, 250
 Favours upon, I, 90-91, 2, 41, 47
 Given special favours, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7
 History of, I, 90-95, 2, 41, 47
 Improvement in the condition of, I, 314, 2, 247, 253
 Inherited Promised Land (Can'ān), IV, 1926-27, 26, 60, 2743
 Instructed how to live by Allāh, III, 1032-33, 10, 88, 1360
 Lacked faith and courage to fight, II, 616, 5, 23, 659
 Misdeeds of, I, 135-37, 2, 73-74, 79-80
 Profaned the Sabbath by catching fish, II, 844, 7, 164, 1053
 Rise and fall of, twice, I, 328-31, 2, 260, 266
 Sacrifice the cow, I, 133-35, 2, 68-72, 74-78
 Sending down of Manna and Salwā, I, 119-20, 2, 58, 64
 Severe punishment of the, II, 846, 7, 167, 1056
 Shades of clouds over, as they marched through Sinai desert, I, 119-20, 2, 58, 64
 Spiritual sterility of, IV, 2375, 43, 62, 3681
 The incident of thunderbolt, I, 116-17, 2, 56, 62
 The number of, who left Egypt with Moses, I, 116-17, 2, 55, 61
 Took a calf for worship, I, 112-13, 2, 52, 58
 Transgressors distinguished from believers, II, 837, 7, 157, 1046
 Treachery of, II, 610, 5, 14, 651
 Trivial questioning to Moses by, II, 656, 5, 103, 730
 Twelve springs provided for, drinking water for, I, 122-23, 2, 61, 67
 Wished to make an image of God, II, 828, 7, 139-41, 1030
- Istighfār (To ask Forgiveness)**, III, 1082, 11, 48, 1428; IV, 2308, 40, 56, 3534
- Jacob (Prophet Ya'qūb)**, III, 1139-40, 12, 7, 1511
 Abraham's grandson, IV, 1705, 21, 73, 2405
 Allāh perfected his favour upon, meaning of, III, 1139-40, 12, 7, 1511
 Blindness of, refuted, III, 1175, 12, 85, 1584
 Recipient of Allāh's special mercy, IV, 1593-99, 19, 51, 2193
- Ja'far (Bin Abī Ṭālib)**
 Relates Muslim beliefs of Jesus to Abyssinian King, II, 647, 5, 84-85, 714-15
- Jalābīb (Outer Garments)**, IV, 1852-55, 24, 32, 2614
- Jaldah (Flogging)**, IV, 1836-38, 2, 3, 2592
- Jālūt (see Goliath)**
- Jāthiyah, Al (Chapter)**, IV, 2394, 45
- Jeremiah (Prophet)**
 Warned Israelites to give up iniquities, III, 1413, 17, 6, 1935
- Jerusalem**
 Destruction and rebuilding of, IV, 1712-14, 21, 86, 2415

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Destruction and restoration of, I, 328-29, 2, 260, 266
- Jesus (Messiah), I, xxxii
- Advent a mercy from God, IV, 1570, 19, 22, 2166
- And lost tribes, IV, 1803-10, 23, 51, 2544
- Attainment of prophethood, IV, 1577-78, 19, 28, 2172
- Belonged to Essenes group of Israelites, V, 2624, 61, 15, 4233
- Birth of, sign to the Israelites, IV, 1570, 19, 22, 2166
- Blessed with Spirit of Holiness, I, 146-48, 2, 88, 94
- Claim to prophethood supported by Bible, IV, 1581-82, 19, 31-33, 2175-77
- Condemnation of status of, as God's son, IV, 1610-12, 19, 89-93, 2228-31
- Death on cross repudiated, IV, 1803-10, 23, 51, 2544
- Denial of divinity of, II, 666, 5, 117, 744
- Differing views about, IV, 1583-84, 19, 35, 2179
- Divinity never claimed by, IV, 2376, 43, 65, 3683
- Divinity of, refuted, II, 410-12, 3, 60-63, 348-51; II, 590-91, 4, 172-73, 635-36
- Evidence of his fatherless birth, II, 581, 4, 158, 621
- Exalted towards Allāh, II, 585, 4, 159, 622
- Foretold advent of Promised Messiah, V, 2620-22, 61, 7, 4226
- Foretold coming of Muḥammad, V, 2620-22, 61, 7, 4226
- Fulfilled prophecies of the Torah, II, 404, 3, 51, 340
- Fulfilment of Law of The Torah, II, 628, 5, 47, 678
- Given special knowledge of Torah, IV, 1581, 19, 31, 2175
- Glad news of his birth, II, 393, 3, 46, 335
- Godhead of, I, 172, 2, 117, 123
- His ministry to the Jews, II, 399, 3, 50, 339
- His mission, I, v
- Humanness of, II, 643, 5, 76-77, 706-07
- Jewish and Christian views of, birth, II, 397-98, 3, 48, 337
- Left no successor (Kalālah), II, 592-93, 4, 177, 639
- Luke's account of date of birth of, IV, 1575-76, 19, 26, 2170
- Messenger of Allāh, II, 590-91, 4, 172-73, 635-36
- Natural death of, II, 667, 5, 118, 745
- Non-divinity of, IV, 1684, 21, 22, 2362
- Not a universal teacher, I, xi
- Not born on 25th December, IV, 1573-76, 19, 26, 2170
- Objections of Jews against, II, 582, 4, 158, 621
- Persecution of, IV, 1803-10, 23, 51, 2544
- Physical ascension denied, II, 585, 4, 159-60, 622-23
- Physical ascension of, refuted, II, 407, 3, 56, 345
- Piety of, IV, 2374, 43, 60, 3679
- Prayer for food, II, 665, 5, 115, 742
- Proof of death of, II, 456-58, 3, 145-46, 428-29
- Prophecy regarding crucifixion and travels to the East, IV, 1581, 19, 32, 2176
- Refutation of sonship, IV, 2270, 39, 5, 3440
- Rejected by Israelites, I, 146-48, 2, 88, 94
- Saved from cross, evidence of, II, 581, 4, 158, 621; II, 406-09, 3, 55-57, 344-46
- Second coming of, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7; IV, 2373, 43, 58, 3678; IV, 2375, 43, 64, 3682
- Showed exceptional wisdom in youth, IV, 1579-80, 19, 30, 2174
- Sign of Allāh (spiritual miracles), II, 399, 3, 50, 339
- Sign, spirit of holiness, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260
- Similarity to Ishmael, IV, 1573, 19, 25, 2169
- Son of God claim condemned, IV, 1822-23, 92, 2572
- Son of Mary, II, 393-94, 3, 46, 335
- Sonship denied, V, 2781-82, 82, 6-10, 4618-21
- Sonship of, blasphemous Christian dogma, IV, 2342, 42, 6, 3605
- Spiritual qualities of, IV, 1565, 19, 16, 2160
- Story of, II, 663-68, 5, 111-21, 738-48
- The Gospel given to, V, 2587, 57, 28, 4168
- Tomb of, in Kashmir, IV, 1803-10, 23, 51, 2544
- Trinity doctrine refuted, II, 590-91, 4, 172-73, 635-36
- Wisdom in childhood, II, 395-96, 3, 47, 336
- Word of Allāh, meaning of, II, 393-95, 3, 46, 335

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Jesus (Messiah), Disciples of**
 Helpers of Allāh, II, 405–06, 3, 53–54, 342–43
 Receive food from heaven, II, 664–65, 5, 112–16, 739–43
- Jewish Scholars, I, iii; I, lxxxv**
- Jewish Tribes, I, cxxx**
 Banished from Medīnah, I, cii; I, cx–cxi; I, cxix
 Banu Qainuqā' banished for treachery to Muslims, V, 2607, 59, 16, 4201
 Banu Quraizah banished for treachery to Muslims, V, 2600–01, 59, 3–4, 4190–91
 In Medīnah: Banu Nadīr, Banu Qainuqā', Banu Quraizah, I, 39–41, 2, 10, 16
 The fate of Banu Quraizah, IV, 2115, 33, 27, 3094
- Jews, I, clxi; I, cxix; I, lxiv; I, lxxx; I, lxviii; I, cxxiii; I, cxxxiv; I, lxxiii; I, cxviii**
 A challenge to, I, 152, 2, 95–96, 101–02
 All banned from Arabia by Hazrat 'Umar, V, 2600–01, 59, 3, 4190
 Ambiguous speech (purpose of), II, 526, 4, 47, 521
 And occult practices, III, 1460, 17, 86, 2015
 Attempt to belittle the Holy Prophet, I, 161, 2, 105, 111
 Banishment of the three Jewish tribes from Medīnah, V, 2593, 58, 8, 4177
 Believe national degradation due to breaking Sabbath, III, 1397, 16, 125, 1925
 Can be delivered only through Islām, III, 1397, 16, 125, 1925
 Can be forgiven if they repent, III, 1395, 16, 120, 1920
 Can rise to former glory through Islām, III, 1416, 17, 9, 1938
 Conversion of, II, 439–40, 3, 114–16, 399–400
 Denied themselves lawful food, II, 427–28, 3, 94–95, 380–81
 If not exiled would have received worse punishment, V, 2601, 59, 4, 4191
 Imitation of, by Muslims, III, 1412, 17, 5, 1934
 Jewish tribes banished for treachery to Muslims, V, 2600–01, 59, 3–4, 4190–91; V, 2607, 59, 16, 4201
 Looked upon themselves as superior, III, 1447, 17, 62, 1991
 Machination of, against Islām, I, 156–60, 2, 103, 109
 Machinations of, have extended to Palestine, III, 1446, 17, 61, 1990
 Methods for Muslims to discuss religion with, III, 1411, 17, 3, 1932
 National Death of, for taking interest, II, 586, 4, 162, 625
 Of Khaibar: spoils of war received from, V, 2602–03, 59, 7, 4193
 Originated 'scorched earth' policy, V, 2600–01, 59, 3, 4190
 Pervert the words, listen to falsehood, II, 625–26, 5, 42–44, 673–75
 Pretext for rejecting Messengers of Allāh, II, 480–81, 3, 184–85, 466–67
 Prophecy of banishment from Arabia, V, 2600–01, 59, 3, 4190
 Prophecy of destruction and curse, II, 527, 4, 48, 522
 Prophecy of dispersion and degradation, II, 846, 7, 169, 1058
 Prophecy of punishment, II, 438–39, 3, 113, 398
 Prophetic consequences of disbelief, II, 529–30, 4, 52–56, 526–30
 Punishment of their transgressions, II, 586, 4, 161–62, 624–25
 Referred to as 'those with whom Allāh is wroth', V, 2617, 60, 14, 4221
 Rejected Holy Prophet because he was of a different nationality, I, 149–50, 2, 91, 97
 Rupture of relations with the Holy Prophet, III, 1527, 18, 77, 2115
 Taking of interest forbidden to, II, 586, 4, 162, 625
 Two secret societies of, I, 159–60, 2, 103, 109
 Unreasonable demands of, I, 173, 2, 119, 125
 Warned not to oppose the Messengers of Allāh, V, 2592–94, 58, 6–9, 4176–78
 Would be persecuted and tormented through the ages, II, 846, 7, 168, 1057
- Jewish and Christian Scholars, I, xix**
- Jews and Christians**
 Claim to be sons of God, II, 614, 5, 19, 656
 Criticize Qur'ān without considering their own scripture, II, 638, 5, 65–67, 695–97
 Folly in persecuting Muslims, II, 634–41, 5, 58–87, 688–715
 Friends, united against Muslims, II, 631, 5, 52, 683

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Jibril (see Gabriel)

Jihād (Striving for the Cause of Allāh), IV,
 2830, 29, 7, 2944
 Duty of Muslims, II, 658–659, 5, 106, 733
 Essence of, IV, 2051, 29, 70, 2988
 Of Islām, IV, 1772–74, 22, 79, 2507
 Prescribed, IV, 1772–74, 22, 79, 2507
 Qur'ān best weapon for, IV, 1899–1900, 25,
 53, 2684
 Qur'ān has explained self-defence before
 permitting it, III, 1399, 16, 127, 1927
 Real significance of, V, 2652, 66, 10, 4285
 Rewarded, IV, 2030, 29, 6–7, 2943–44
 Serving cause of truth under Divinely
 appointed Reformer is best, IV, 2051, 29,
 70, 2988
 Spiritual means of, against the disbelievers,
 IV, 1608, 19, 85, 2224
 The essence of, IV, 2051, 29, 70, 2988
Jinn, III, 1284–85, 15, 28, 1734
 A class of men, not a separate creation, II,
 740–42, 6, 129–31, 869–70
 'A company of', V, 2696–97, 72, 2–7,
 4398–4401
 And men, punishment of, IV, 2329, 41, 30,
 3580
 Are falsely ascribed as partners with Allāh,
 II, 724, 6, 101, 843
 Created of fire, V, 2542, 55, 16, 4057
 Defined, IV, 1967–68, 27, 18, 2824
 Fearful of losing power by accepting the
 truth, II, 741, 6, 129, 869
 Great and powerful men are, II, 741, 6, 129,
 869
 Identity of, III, 1284–85, 15, 28, 1734
 Men and, V, 2540, 55, 14, 4055
 Misled the masses against the truth, II, 741,
 6, 129, 869
 Official loyal to Solomon's command, IV,
 1975, 27, 40, 2840
 People, important, V, 2917, 114, 7, 4876
 Rejection of original sin by Islām, II, 780, 7,
 29, 930
 Repudiation of blood relationship of, to
 Allāh, IV, 2238, 37, 159–60, 3361
 Significance of, IV, 2159, 34, 42, 3164
 Those who attempt to break confines of
 heavens and earth, V, 2545–46, 55, 34,
 4068
Jinn (Veiled, Concealed), II, 740, 6, 129, 869
Jinn, Al (Chapter), V, 2695, 72

Jinn and Men

Characteristics of, II, 851, 7, 180, 1066
Jizyah (Tax Paid by Non-Muslims), II, 922,
 9, 29, 1189
Job (Prophet Ayyūb)
 Fortitude displayed by, IV, 1711–12, 21,
 84–85, 2414
 From land of Uz, II, 711, 6, 85, 828
 His torments, IV, 2257, 38, 42–43, 3410–11
 Identified, IV, 1711–12, 21, 84, 2414
 Mercy from Allāh, IV, 2258, 38, 3412
 Origin and mission of, II, 711, 6, 85, 828
 Reunited with family, IV, 1712, 21, 85
 Reunited with family and followers, IV,
 2258–59, 38, 44–45, 3412–13
 Steadfastness in faith, IV, 2258, 38, 45, 3413
John (Prophet Yahyā)
 Birth announced, II, 389, 3, 40, 330
 Brought no new book, IV, 1563, 19, 13, 2157
 Significance of name, IV, 1560, 19, 8, 2152
 Some prophecies fulfilled, II, 389–91, 3,
 40–42, 330–31
 Spiritual qualities of, IV, 1564–65, 19,
 14–16, 2158–60
 Three periods of life, IV, 1565, 19, 16, 2160
 Unique status among Israelite prophets, IV,
 1560, 19, 8, 2152
Jonah (Prophet Yūnus)
 Anger of, IV, 1714–15, 21, 88, 2416
 Believers benefit from warning of, IV, 2236,
 37, 148–49, 3357
 Case of the people of, III, 1039–40, 10, 99,
 1370
 Master of the Fish (Dhu'l Nūn), IV, 2235,
 37, 140, 3353
 One of the Messengers, IV, 2235, 37, 140,
 3353
 Origin and miracle of, II, 714, 6, 87, 830
 Prayer for deliverance from distress, IV,
 1714–15, 21, 88–89, 2416
 Significance of frequent mention in Qur'ān
 and Bible, III, 1039–40, 10, 99, 1370
 Swallowed by fish after abandoning his
 people, IV, 2235–36, 37, 140–48,
 3353–56
Jonah, People of
 An example of Disbelievers, IV, 2236, 37,
 148–49, 3357
Joseph (Prophet Yūsuf)
 And the Holy Prophet Muḥammad,
 comparison, III, 1164, 12, 57, 1560; III,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 1164, 12, 59, 1561; III, 1166, 12, 63, 1564
Appointed head of finance department, III, 1163, 12, 56, 1559
Brothers of, III, 1181, 12, 98, 1597
Camel used by the brothers of, III, 1167, 12, 66, 1567
Differences between Qur'ānic and Biblical accounts of, III, 1137-39, 12, 5-7, 1509-11
Forgiveness by, resembles the Holy Prophet, III, 1178, 12, 93, 1592
His dream, description of, III, 1137-38, 12, 5, 1509
Imprisonment of, III, 1154, 12, 36, 1539
Interpretation of King's dreams, III, 1159-60, 12, 48-50, 1551-53
Is absolved of any wrong doing, III, 1160-62, 12, 51-54, 1554-57
Life is a Sign for inquirers, III, 1140, 12, 8, 1512
Resemblance to Holy Prophet through similar dreams, III, 1137-39, 12, 5-6, 1509-10
Resemblances between, and the Holy Prophet, III, 1141, 12, 10, 1514; III, 1144, 12, 19, 1522; III, 1149, 12, 25, 1528; III, 1159, 12, 49, 1552
Reunion of, with family, III, 1164-83, 12, 59-102, 1561-1601
Story of, III, 1137-88, 12, 5-112, 1509-1611
Whole truth about, found only in Qur'ān, III, 1136, 12, 4, 1508
Why story of, revealed to Holy Prophet, III, 1136, 12, 4, 1508
Joseph of Arimathaea, III, 1487, 18, 10, 2050
Judah
Jacob's prediction about, III, 1173, 12, 81, 1580
Judgement, Day of
Accounting for evil deeds on, IV, 2334, 41, 45, 3593
Actions of disbelievers on, IV, 2348, 42, 23, 3618
All comprehensiveness of God's knowledge will be shown on, II, 770, 7, 8, 911-912
All prophets will bear witness against their opponents on, III, 1372, 16, 90, 1890
All sins will be exposed on, V, 2785, 83, 5-7, 4627-28
And afterlife described, V, 2782-83, 82, 14-20, 4624-25
Argument in support of, V, 2850, 95, 8, 4781
Bodies will bear witness to deeds on, IV, 2202, 36, 66, 3255
Description of, IV, 1826-29, 23, 102-16, 2580-87; V, 2638, 64, 10-11, 4262; V, 2684-85, 70, 9-17, 4371-73; V, 2785-87, 83, 6-18, 4628-32; V, 2874-75, 101, 2-12, 4820A-26
Disbeliever's perception of, IV, 2347, 42, 19, 3616
Disbelievers' repentance will not help them, III, 1371, 16, 86-88, 1886-88
Disbelievers will ask to share light of believers on, V, 2580-81, 57, 14-15, 4156-57
For the disbelievers, IV, 2200-01, 36, 52-55, 3247-49; IV, 2201-03, 36, 60-68, 3253-57
For the Righteous, IV, 2201, 36, 56-59, 3250-52
Friendship on, I, 323, 2, 255, 261
Mankind assembled on, II, 369, 3, 10, 301
Neither friendship nor intercession, I, 323, 2, 255, 261
No buying and selling on, I, 323, 2, 255, 261
No intercession on, II, 703-04, 6, 71, 816
People and their Messengers will be questioned on, II, 770, 7, 7, 911
Punishment of disbelievers (Battle of Badr), V, 2507, 52, 49, 3964
Jūdī, Al
Mountain where Noah's Ark anchored, III, 1078-79, 11, 45, 1425; IV, 1936-37, 26, 120, 2770
Jumu'ah, Al (Chapter), V, 2625, 62
Muslims enjoined to attend Friday prayer, V, 2628-29, 62, 10-11, 4241-42
Sermon given during, (Khutbah), V, 2628-29, 62, 10, 4241
Justice
Man must render to Allāh His due, III, 1374-75, 16, 91, 1891
Ka'b Bin Ashraf
Leader of Banu Naḍīr tribe of Jews banished from Medīnah, V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190
Ka'bah
A believer possess greater sanctity than the, II, 917-18, 9, 19, 1182

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Adopted as Qiblah, II, 429, 3, 97-98, 383-384
- Allāh's own Sacred House, IV, 2050, 29, 68, 2986
- Antiquity of, IV, 1746-47, 22, 30, 2460
- Appointment as Qiblah made conquest of Mecca necessary, I, 204, 2, 150-51, 156-57
- Believers alone can keep sanctity of, II, 917, 9, 18, 1181
- Circuits (Ṭawāf) of, IV, 1746-47, 22, 30, 2460
- Cleared of idols, I, clxxiii
- Eminence of, IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458
- First house of God for mankind, II, 429, 3, 97, 383
- 'Frequented house', V, 2495, 52, 5, 3933
- History of, I, 179, 2, 128, 134; IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458
- Idolaters forbidden approach to, II, 908-09, 9, 3, 1166
- Meaning of, IV, 2050, 29, 68, 2986
- Muslims true guardians of, II, 886, 8, 35, 1123
- Object of building Ka'bah, V, 2885, 90, 4, 4725
- Open to all mankind, IV, 1742-43, 22, 26, 2457
- Prophecy, II, 886, 8, 35, 1123
- Protected by Allāh, V, 2888-89, 105, 2-6, 4842-45
- Sacred place of prayer, I, 177, 2, 126, 132
- Sacrilegious use of, II, 886, 8, 36, 1124
- Various names for, IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458
- Kāfirūn, Al (Chapter), V, 2899, 109
- Deeply connected with Al-Kauthar, V, 2899, 109
- Holy Prophet said this chapter is one-fourth of the Qur'ān, V, 2899, 109
- Kahf, Al (Chapter), III, 1474, 18
- Guarded by 70,000 angels, III, 1474, 18
- Kauthar, Al (Chapter), V, 2896, 108
- Order of chapters in Qur'ān explained, V, 2896, 108
- Khadijah, I, cxcii; I, lxxxix; I, ccii-cciii
- Khaibar, I, clxi
- Great spoils of, V, 2450, 48, 20, 3829
- Spoils and booty of, V, 2448, 48, 16, 3826
- Khalīfah (Inheritor of God's Favours), II, 799, 7, 70, 968
- Khalīfah (Successor)
- Commands obedience at religious affairs, IV, 1875, 24, 64, 2638
- Defined, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630
- Jesus as a, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37
- Kinds of, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630
- Mirza Ghulām Aḥmad as a, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37
- Special marks and characteristics of, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630
- Successor, of Holy Prophet, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630
- Unconditional obedience is due to, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630
- Khan, Halakū
- First destruction of Muslim political power, IV, 1549, 19
- Khatam-i-Nabuwwat
- Door of Prophethood not closed, IV, 2303, 40, 35-36, 3521; V, 2697, 8, 8, 4401-A
- Seal of the Prophets, IV, 2125, 33, 41, 3106
- Khazraj
- A pagan tribe converted to Islām, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16
- Khilāfat (Successorship)
- Condition for fulfilment of, IV, 1871, 24, 57, 2631
- Divine blessing of, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630
- Establishment of, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618
- Promise of, IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630
- Purpose of, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618; IV, 1869-70, 24, 56, 2630
- Khimār (Head Covering), IV, 1852, 24, 32, 2614
- Khutbah (Sermon), V, 2628-29, 62, 10, 4241
- Killing
- Guilty slayer condemned in this world and Hereafter, II, 620, 5, 31, 666
- In self-defence, righteousness of, II, 619-20, 5, 29-30, 664-65
- Kitāb (Book), II, 398, 3, 49, 338
- Knowledge
- Divinity of Jesus refuted, II, 364, 3, 6, 297
- Importance of gaining, IV, 1660, 20, 115, 2323
- Man rules forces of nature with, IV, 1708-09, 21, 80, 2410
- Necessary for divine help (mujāhadah), V, 2492-93, 51, 57, 3926
- Two kinds of, IV, 1660, 20, 115, 2323; V, 2435-36, 47, 32, 3812

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Korah

- Revolted against Moses and perished, IV, 2022-24, 28, 77-83, 2930-34
- Ruin of, IV, 2022-24, 28, 77-83, 2930-34
- Symbol of materially wealthy disbelievers, IV, 2022-24, 28, 77-80, 2930-32

Kufr (Disbelief), I, 36, 2, 7, 13

Kursiyy, Āyatul

- Loftiest verse, I, 324, 2, 256, 262

Lahab, Al (Chapter), V, 2904, 111

Lail, Al (Chapter), V, 2834, 92

Land and Sea

- All nations became corrupt, IV, 2069, 30, 42, 3020

Lāt

- Arabian goddess, V, 2513, 53, 20, 3981

Latter Days

- A small act of righteousness will receive great reward, V, 2774, 81, 14, 4600
- Dangers of, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7
- Messengers preach to humanity at large, IV, 2190-91, 36, 14, 3222

Law

- Absurdity of man made, II, 745-47, 6, 137-41, 876-80
- Favours interests of those devising, III, 1326-27, 16, 10, 1811
- Man subject to physical and spiritual, IV, 1739-40, 22, 19, 2451

Law, Dietary

- Basis for good morals and spiritual progress, II, 601-03, 5, 4, 643
- Guidance for Muslims, II, 604-05, 5, 5-6, 644-45
- If forced by hunger exceptions allowed in, II, 601, 5, 5, 4, 643
- Pronounce there on the name of Allāh, II, 604, 5, 5, 644

Law, Divine, IV, 2071, 30, 47, 3024

- All creation subject to, III, 1202-03, 13, 16, 1627
- All things subject to, V, 2585, 57, 23, 4165
- Cannot be defied, V, 2545-46, 55, 34, 4068
- Commandments/doctrines perfected in Qur'ān (Holy), II, 601-03, 5, 4, 643
- Compensation of, IV, 2025, 10, 85, 2935
- Decreed victory for Islām, IV, 2351, 42, 32, 3624
- Degrees of rank according to deeds, V, 2416, 46, 20, 3773

Different scholars hold different

- interpretations of, V, 2585-86, 57, 26, 4166

Everything subject to decline, III, 1350-51, 16, 49, 1850

For man's physical, moral and spiritual development, II, 601-03, 5, 4, 643

Holy Qur'ān is final, II, 629, 5, 49-50, 680

Islām shall prosper, IV, 2378, 43, 80, 3691

Nature reflects in, IV, 2071-72, 30, 47-54, 3024-27

No change in, V, 2451, 48, 24, 3833

Obedience to, IV, 2284, 39, 56, 3477

Of compensation, benefits man, IV, 2025, 28, 85, 2935

Of creation, IV, 2035, 29, 20, 2954

Patience in trials leads to success, IV, 2029, 29, 3-4, 2940-41

Perfect code of Holy Qur'ān a, V, 2409, 46, 4, 3760

Purpose of, IV, 2169, 35, 8, 3181

Significance of, IV, 2093, 32, 6, 3062

Throughout human history Truth must triumph, V, 2451, 48, 24, 3833

Trials and afflictions distinguish

- Believers from disbelievers, IV, 2029, 29, 4, 2941

Law, Islāmic (Sharī'ah), V, 2639, 64, 13, 4264

About private ownership, III, 1362, 16, 72, 1872

Allāh sends Messengers before punishment, IV, 2017, 28, 60-62, 2920-21

And Law of Nature, I, cclxvii

At home, IV, 2132, 33, 54, 3114

Chaste, believing women made lawful, II, 605, 5, 6, 645

Cleanliness, importance of, II, 606, 5, 7, 646

Commandments of (Sharī'ah), II, 489, 4

Commercial transactions in, II, 516, 4, 30, 508

Covetousness Prohibited, II, 517, 4, 33, 510

Dietary, II, 601-02, 5, 4, 643

Employ justice and truthfulness in, II, 756, 6, 153, 892

Fighting forbidden in sacred month, II, 599-600, 5, 3, 642

Food of people of the Book allowed for Muslims, II, 605, 5, 6, 645

Fundamentals of, II, 655, 5, 102, 729

Grievous sins forbidden, II, 516-17, 4, 30-33, 508-10

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Marriage, contracting valid**, II, 605, 5, 6, 645
Penal laws of, IV, 2353, 42, 41, 3630
Prohibitions regarding, II, 516-17, 4, 30-33, 508-10
Purpose of, II, 515, 4, 27-29, 506-07
Revealed in four cycles, IV, 1796, 23, 24, 2528
Source of Divine mercy and blessing, IV, 1619, 20, 3, 2239
Source of, lies with **Good**, III, 1221, 13, 40, 1650
Suicide forbidden in, II, 516, 4, 30-31, 508
Law, Natural, III, 1191-94, 13, 3-5, 1614-16
Agricultural production adequate, IV, 2322, 41, 11, 3563
Man makes or mars his own destiny, IV, 2072, 30, 54, 3027
Universe governed by, V, 2636, 64, 4, 4256
Universe subject to, IV, 2323, 41, 12, 3564
Leaders
Mischievous ones lead others astray, I, 326, 2, 258, 264
Life
All aspects controlled by Allāh, V, 2519, 53, 44-49, 3995
Is temporary, V, 2583-84, 57, 21, 4163
Islām's purpose of, compared to other religions, IV, 2305, 40, 42, 3526
Present, likened to Water, III, 995-96, 10, 25, 1300
Preservation of one human life equals saving all mankind, II, 621, 5, 33, 668
Real goal of, III, 1212, 13, 29, 1640
The sublimity of, IV, 2079, 31, 7, 3036
Water is source of, IV, 1689-90, 21, 31, 2371
Worldly, is purposeless, IV, 2050, 29, 65, 2985
Life after Death
A new heaven and earth will exist, III, 1255, 14, 49, 1703
Actions manifested in, IV, 2287, 39, 70, 3487
Arguments confirming certainty of, IV, 1733-35, 22, 6-8, 2441-43
Belief in Divine Revelation connected with, III, 1356, 16, 61, 1861
Blessings of, those deprived of, IV, 2347, 42, 21, 3617
Condition of believers and disbelievers in, IV, 1989-91, 27, 84-91, 2868-72A
Continual spiritual progression in, I, 11-12, 1, 3, 3
Creation of solar system constitutes invincible arguments in support of, V, 2759-60, 79, 28-30, 4564-66
Denial of, produces arrogance, III, 1337, 16, 23, 1824
Disbelievers' denial of, II, 684, 6, 30, 777
Disbelievers reject, IV, 1985, 27, 67-69, 2858A-59
Doctrine of, IV, 2297, 40, 13, 3504
Doubts of Christians about, IV, 1602, 19, 69, 2209
Enjoyment of the, II, 929, 9, 38, 1198
Evil appears good to deniers of, IV, 1962, 27, 5-6, 2815A
Faith in, IV, 1962, 27, 4
Four arguments in support of belief in, V, 2759, 79, 26, 4563
Man granted eternal life in, IV, 1637-38, 20, 56, 2275
Man restored in, IV, 1791, 23, 17, 2522
Man unconcerned about, II, 685, 6, 33, 780
Manifestation of Present Life in, V, 2692, 71, 19, 4394; V, 2678-79, 69, 33, 4360
Metaphor for sharper vision and mental perception of man in next world, V, 2474, 50, 23, 3874
Proof of, V, 2767-68, 80, 23, 4583
Rejection of, by disbelievers, IV, 1800, 23, 38, 2536A
Resurrection certain in, IV, 1829, 23, 116, 2587
Second to belief in God is belief in, V, 2759, 79, 26, 4563
Spiritual copy of life in this world, V, 2752, 78, 35, 4548
Light (Nūr)
Capacity to win pleasure of Allāh, V, 2580, 57, 13, 4155
Holy Prophet sent as, to People of the Book, II, 611-12, 5, 16, 653
Light, Spiritual
A reward to believers for their good works, V, 2580, 57, 14, 4156
Believers will be led to their goal by, on day of distress, V, 2580, 57, 13, 4155
Criterion by which to test it, III, 1225, 14, 2, 1656

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Lightening. (Thunder and Clouds)**
 Two-fold purpose, III, 1200-01, 13, 13-14, 1624-25
- Loan Transactions**
 Pledge of trust, I, 351, 2, 284, 290
 Written record of, I, 349, 2, 283, 289
- Lord (Rabb)**
 Significance and different meanings of, III, 1000-01, 10, 33, 1308
- Lot (Prophet Lūt)**
 A nephew and contemporary of Abraham, II, 804, 7, 81, 979
 Allāh gave wisdom to, IV, 1706, 21, 75-76, 2406A
 And family saved, IV, 2234-35, 37, 134-37, 3349-50
 Bible and Qur'ān differ about story of, III, 1107, 11, 84, 1464; III, 1298, 15, 61-62, 1764-65; III, 1301-02, 15, 71-72, 1774-75
 Comparison with Muḥammad (Holy Prophet), III, 1302-03, 15, 73, 1776
 Connection with Abraham, III, 1294-95, 15, 52, 1755
 Denounces homosexuality, IV, 1943-44, 26, 166-67, 2786-86A; IV, 1981, 27, 55-56
 Destruction of the people of, II, 805, 7, 85, 983; IV, 2038-40, 29, 29-35, 2960-63
 Disbelievers likened to wife of, V, 2653, 66, 11, 4286
 Fate of wife of, II, 805, 7, 84, 982
 His people innovated sodomy, II, 804, 7, 82, 980
 Migrated with Abraham, IV, 1705, 21, 72, 2404
 News about impending destruction of people of, III, 1295, 15, 54, 1757; III, 1297-1301, 15, 58-67, 1761-70
 People of, destroyed by earthquake, III, 1106, 11, 83, 1463; IV, 1944, 26, 174; IV, 1982, 27, 59
 Prays to be kept untainted, IV, 1944, 26, 170
 Punishment for rejection of, III, 1304, 15, 75, 1778; IV, 2234-35, 37, 134-39, 3349-52; V, 2487, 51, 33-35, 3913; V, 2529-31, 54, 24-39, 4022-30
 Resented by his people for sheltering wayfarers, III, 1301-02, 15, 70-72, 1773-75
 Ruins of people of, on a road still used, III, 1304-05, 15, 77-78, 1780-81
 Story of, III, 1103-07, 11, 78-84, 1458-64; IV, 1943-45, 26, 161-75, 2786-88; IV, 1981-82, 27, 55-59, 2852
 Story of, given in Qur'ān as warning, III, 1107, 11, 84, 1464
 The vices ascribed to the people of, IV, 2038, 29, 30, 2960
 Threatened with exile, IV, 1944, 26, 168; IV, 1982, 27, 57, 2852
 Words used to describe punishment of, people of, V, 2487, 51, 35, 3913
- Lote Tree**
 Like Holy Prophet, gives succour to weary spiritual wayfarers, V, 2513, 53, 15, 3978
 Prophetic reference to Treaty of Ḥudaibiyah, V, 2513, 53, 17, 3979
- Loyalty**
 Man's, first and last, is to Allāh, IV, 2031, 29, 9, 2946
- Lunar System**
 Used when worship connected to a particular month, I, 249, 2, 190, 196
- Luqmān (Chapter), IV, 2076, 31**
- Luqmān (Prophet)**
 Advises son on oneness of Allāh, IV, 2081-83, 31, 14-20, 3040-46
 Brief story of, IV, 2080-82, 31, 13-18, 3039-44
- Lūt (see Lot, Prophet)**
- Ma'ārij, Al (Chapter), V, 2682, 70**
- Magians**
 Identified, IV, 1739, 22, 18, 2450
- Magicians**
 Believed in Moses, II, 820, 7, 124, 1013
- Mā'idah, Al (Chapter), II, 594, 5**
- Male and Female**
 Everything created in pairs of, III, 1193-94, 13, 4, 1615
- Man**
 Advised how to avoid miseries and misfortune, V, 2639, 64, 13, 4264
 Allāh's vicegerent on earth, V, 2636, 64, 4, 4256
 And the Universe, subject to death and decay, V, 2544, 55, 27, 4064
 Bad qualities that lead to undoing of, V, 2837, 92, 9-10, 4756
 Born with pure nature, V, 2850, 95, 5, 4779

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Can attain highest spiritual stature, V, 2807, 87, 3, 4682
- Can be one with God in this life, V, 2822, 89, 28-31, 4722
- Centre of the universe, I, ccxiv; I, cclxiv
- Complete course of moral and spiritual growth for, III, 1375-76, 16, 91, 1891
- Completely dependent upon Allāh, V, 2544, 55, 30, 4066
- Connection with earth of, II, 779, 7, 26, 927
- Created for purpose of pursuing a great goal, V, 2767, 80, 19-20, 4581
- Created from black mud wrought into shape, III, 1282-84, 15, 27, 1733
- Created from clay, dust and mud, V, 2541, 55, 15, 4056
- Created from insignificant fluid, V, 2727-28, 75, 38-40, 4478; V, 2740-41, 77, 21-24, 4513
- Created from mere sperm and given noble qualities, III, 1323, 16, 5, 1806
- Created from water, IV, 1901-02, 25, 55, 2686
- Created in a state of weakness, IV, 2073, 30, 55, 3028
- Created to be vicegerent over creation, III, 1451, 17, 71, 2000
- Created with facility for unlimited progress, V, 2807, 87, 2, 4681
- Created with purpose, V, 2660, 67, 25, 4303
- Created with varied capacities, V, 2691-92, 71, 15, 4392
- Creates his own misfortune, IV, 1930, 26, 81, 2753
- Creation of, III, 1282-84, 15, 27, 1733
- Creation of, from dust, clay and Divine word, V, 2541, 55, 15, 4056
- Creation of Iblīs and Adam, IV, 2264, 38, 72-73, 3428-29
- Creation of, in stages, V, 2692, 71, 18, 4393
- Culmination of evolution, I, cclxv
- Deeds recorded, V, 2782, 82, 12-13, 4622-23
- Dependent on Allāh's mercy, V, 2660-61, 67, 29-31, 4306-07
- Dependent upon heavenly revelation, V, 2804-05, 86, 12-13, 4676-77
- Destiny of, V, 2820, 89, 15-17, 4716
- Directive for guarding chastity of, IV, 1851, 24, 31, 2613
- Divided into three groups after advent of Holy Prophet, V, 2558-2572, 56, 8-96, 4098-4144
- Duties to Allāh of, V, 2690, 71, 4, 4387; V, 2687, 70, 39-40, 4382
- Each soul has a guardian appointed to record his deeds, V, 2803-04, 85, 5, 4673
- Earth created for the benefit of, V, 2747, 78, 7-9, 4528
- Earth subordinate to, IV, 1767, 22, 66, 2495
- Endowed with faculties for moral and spiritual advance, V, 2730, 76, 3, 4480
- Endowed with great qualities, V, 2831-32, 91, 8-9, 4742-43
- Endowed with power and opportunity for spiritual development, V, 2636, 64, 3, 4255
- Enjoined to believe in Allāh and his Messengers, V, 2638, 64, 9, 4261
- Enjoined to honesty, V, 2785, 83, 2-5, 4626-27
- Enjoined to pray for protection from evil doers, V, 2914, 113, 5-6, 4873-74
- Enjoined to remember Allāh, V, 2608, 59, 20, 4204; V, 2810, 87, 15-20, 4691
- Enjoined to spend in the way of Allāh, V, 2640, 64, 16-19, 4266-67
- Family and relations of warned against interference in worship of Allāh, V, 2639-40, 64, 14-16, 4265
- Fate of, who misuses God-given powers, V, 2849-50, 95, 5-6, 4779-80
- Free agent, III, 1344, 16, 38, 1839
- Free will of, I, 79-81, 32, 38
- Freedom of conscience inviolable, IV, 1752-53, 22, 39, 2469
- Frivolity in, strongly condemned, IV, 2079, 31, 7, 3036
- Gets in trouble by defying laws of Allāh, V, 2639, 64, 12, 4263
- Given ability to distinguish right from wrong, V, 2541, 55, 15, 4056
- Given faculties for acceptance of truth, V, 2660, 67, 24, 4302
- Given means to find right path, V, 2826, 90, 9-12, 4730-31
- Good qualities that lead to his success, V, 2836, 92, 6-7, 4754
- Gradual spiritual development of, culminated in the Holy Prophet, V, 2853, 96, 3, 4783
- Has ingrained love of Allāh, V, 2853, 96, 3, 4783

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading. Volume Number. Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Has seven stages of spiritual and physical growth, V, 2646, 65, 13, 4276
- His development in progressive stages, V, 2807, 87, 2, 4681
- His natural powers signify high spiritual destiny, V, 2767, 80, 22, 4582
- Holy Prophet is 'The Perfect Man', V, 2538, 55, 4, 4045
- In constant need of Divine guidance, V, 2854, 96, 7-8, 4787
- In control of his destiny, IV, 2072, 30, 54, 3027
- In latter days rewarded for small act of righteousness, V, 2774, 81, 14, 4600
- Influenced by environment, V, 2880-81, 2-4, 4832, 34
- Is hasty by nature, IV, 1693-94, 21, 38, 2378
- King of Allāh's creation, IV, 1752-53, 22, 39, 2469
- Life's amenities bestowed upon, III, 1449-50, 67, 1996
- Limited power of, despite vast technology, V, 2545-46, 55, 34, 4068
- Males are guardians over females, II, 518, 4, 35, 512
- Method of finding right path described for, V, 2778, 81, 30, 4613
- Mortality of, IV, 1692-93, 21, 35-36, 2375-76
- Must obey commands of Allāh, IV, 2272-73, 39, 10-16, 3444-47
- Must render account for his actions, V, 2785, 83, 5-7, 4627-28
- Naturally seeks nearness to Allāh, V, 2579, 57, 9, 4152
- Needs divine guidance for spiritual progress, III, 1367, 16, 79, 1879
- Needs of, IV, 2174, 35, 16, 3139
- Neglects duties in hour of glory, III, 1417, 17, 12, 1941
- Noblest handiwork of Allāh, IV, 2083-84, 31, 21, 3047
- Not tasked beyond his capacity, II, 787, 7, 43, 942
- Not the victim of chance, V, 2636, 64, 4, 4256
- Owes duties to Allāh, V, 2731, 76, 8, 4484-A
- Owes duty to mankind, V, 2732, 76, 9-10, 4485-85-A
- Physical and spiritual sustenance result of Allāh's mercy, V, 2661, 67, 30, 4306
- Physical sustenance of, provided by Allāh, V, 2747-48, 78, 7-17, 4528-34
- Proper use of Divine favours by, IV, 2271-72, 39, 8-9, 3443
- Provided with his physical & spiritual needs, V, 2538-2540, 55, 3-14, 4044-4055
- Provisions for, physical needs proof of provision for spiritual needs, V, 2759-60, 79, 28-34, 4564-67
- Punished by widespread calamity and misery for evil deeds, V, 2774-75, 81, 15, 4601
- Purpose of creation of, V, 2768, 80, 24, 4584
- Real object of creation of universe, III, 1053-54, 11, 8, 1389
- Reaps consequences of his action, V, 2867-68, 99, 8-9, 4810
- Responsible for his actions, V, 2731, 76, 4, 4481
- Responsible for his decisions, V, 2782, 82, 13, 4623
- Sent Divine scriptures according to his needs and capacity, V, 2807-08, 87, 2-7, 4681-85
- Shall bear his own burden, II, 762, 6, 165, 904
- Solar system created for benefit of, V, 2748, 78, 13, 4531
- Spiritual development in seven stages, V, 2748, 78, 13, 4531
- Spiritual goal of, is upward and onward, IV, 2364, 43, 15, 3651
- Spiritual progress knows no end, V, 2728, 75, 37, 4478
- Stages of foetal development, V, 2691-92, 71, 15, 4392
- Stages of moral development, III, 1374-75, 16, 91, 1891
- Subject to alternate periods of progression and retrogression, V, 2804, 86, 6-8, 4674
- Subject to laws of justice & equity as is the universe, V, 2538-2540, 55, 6-14, 4047-4055
- Synopsis of His creation and future, V, 2536, 55
- The object of, man's creation, I, cclxvi
- The two powers in, II, 880, 8, 25, 1113
- Three stages of creation of, IV, 2270, 39, 7, 3442
- Three ways, forgets Allāh, V, 2608, 59, 20, 4204

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Tried by life and death, V, 2655, 67, 3, 4289
 Various spiritual conditions of, II, 697, 6, 60, 805
 Warned against covetousness, V, 2605, 59, 10, 4196; V, 2640, 64, 17, 4266
 Warned against hoarding wealth, V, 2685, 70, 19, 4374
 Warned against miserliness, V, 2685, 70, 20-22, 4375
 Warned not to oppose truth, V, 2658-59, 67, 17-21, 4297-99
 Warned to be sincere and charitable, V, 2895, 107, 6-8, 4852-54
 Why, chosen to bear trust of creation and Divine Law, IV, 2138-39, 33, 73, 3128
 Will be punished for rebellion, V, 2645, 65, 9-12, 4274-75
 Will not be left uncontrolled, V, 2637-38, 64, 4-11, 4256-62
- Man and Jinn**
 Two classes of humans in Qur'ān, II, 731, 6, 113, 854
 Will fill Hell, IV, 2095, 32, 14, 3067
- Man and Woman**
 Have equal shares in the favours of Allāh, III, 1381, 16, 98, 1898
- Mankind**
 Common errors of, IV, 1811-12, 23, 54-57, 2547-48
 Comparison of physical/spiritual development, IV, 1787-90, 23, 15, 2520
 Created for a great purpose, IV, 1829, 23, 116, 2587
 Created from clay, IV, 1786-87, 23, 13, 2518
 Development of soul, IV, 1787-90, 23, 15, 2520
 Differ among themselves, III, 991-92, 10, 20, 1295
 Divine attributes in, IV, 1829-30, 23, 116-17, 2587-88
 Five stages of the history of, I, 275-77, 2, 214, 220
 Given free will by God, II, 728, 6, 108, 849
 Human soul of, I, ccxlix
 Most of, are not believers, IV, 1899, 25, 51
 No Nation or Tribe favoured over the other, III, 1451, 17, 71, 2000
 Only a human can serve as a Prophet for, III, 1465-66, 17, 96, 2024
 Powers of man develop in the direction in which they are exercised, II, 731, 6, 113, 854
 Produced from a single person, II, 722, 6, 99, 841
 Stages of physical creation, IV, 1786-90, 23, 13-15, 2518-20
- Manna**
 Divine gift of food to the Israelites, IV, 1648-1650, 20, 81-82, 2295-2296
- Mansak (Rites of Sacrifice), IV, 1749-50, 22, 35, 2465**
- Marriage, II, 508-10, 4, 20-23, 500-02**
 Abstinence from wives without divorce, I, 295, 2, 227, 233
 'Arab custom of calling one's wife 'mother' condemned (Zihār), IV, 2105, 33, 5, 3077; V, 2591-93, 58, 2-6, 4172-76
 Between a Muslim and idolater is forbidden, I, 289, 2, 222, 228
 Between believers and idolaters is prohibited, V, 2615-16, 60, 11-12, 4218-19
 Confidences between spouses should be honoured, V, 2650, 6, 4, 4280
 Domestic disagreements, V, 2648-51, 66, 2-7, 4278-83
 Explanation of calling wife mother (Zihār), IV, 2105, 33, 5, 3077
 Forbidden degrees of relationships, II, 510, 4, 24, 503
 Importance of, IV, 1855-56, 33-34, 2615-16
 Islāmic law regarding, IV, 2129-32, 33, 51-54, 3111-14
 Of slaves, IV, 1855-58, 24, 33-34, 2615-16
 Of widows, IV, 1855-56, 24, 33, 2615
 One object of, II, 856, 7, 190, 1076
 Philosophy of, I, 292, 2, 224, 230
 Status of free woman/bondwoman, IV, 1781-84, 23, 7, 2514
 The object of, I, 246, 2, 188, 194
 To idolatrous women destroyed Abbaside Empire, III, 1442-43, 17, 57, 1986
 Treatment of disobedient wives, II, 518, 4, 35, 512
 Treatment of dissension in, II, 520, 4, 36, 513
 Unjustified discontinuation of conjugal relations condemned, V, 2591-93, 58, 2-6, 4172-76
 With prisoners of war, IV, 1781-84, 23, 7, 2514
 Wives should be treated well, I, 293, 2, 225, 231

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Marriage Sermon

Treatment of relatives, II, 491, 4, 2, 484

Martyrs

Are living; work continues after death, I, 208-09, 2, 155, 161

Blessings on, II, 474-475, 3, 170-72, 452-54

Condition improved and admitted into Paradise, V, 2427, 47, 6-7, 3792-93

Eternal spiritual life of, II, 465-66, 3, 157-59, 439-41

Works never rendered vain, V, 2427, 47, 5-7, 3791-93

Mary

Believers likened to, V, 2653, 66, 13, 4286

Chosen of Allāh, obedient, II, 392-94, 3, 43-46, 333-35

Conception and birth of Jesus, IV, 1571-77, 19, 23-27, 2167-71

Contrasting views of Holy Qur'ān and Bible, IV, 1566-67, 19, 17, 2161

Date of conception of Jesus, IV, 1576, 19, 26, 2170

Dedicated to serve Allāh, II, 384-88, 3, 36-38, 326-28

Denial of divinity of, II, 666, 5, 117, 744

Family background, II, 384-85, 3, 36, 326

Grievous calumny against, II, 581, 4, 157, 620

High status of, IV, 1715-16, 21, 92, 2418

Marriage to Joseph, II, 397, 3, 48, 337

Significance of Jesus' fatherless birth, IV, 1715-16, 21, 92, 2418

Vision of, IV, 1568-70, 19, 18-22, 2162-66

Mary, The Copt

Legality of marriage, V, 2649, 66, 2, 4278

Maryam (Chapter), IV, 1547, 19

Material Progress

Islāmic view of, III, 980, 10, 8, 1283

Material Wealth

Right beliefs and not, will secure the good of the hereafter, III, 1422-23, 17, 19-20, 1948-49

Will be useless in the Hereafter, V, 2583, 57, 21, 4163

Mā'ūn, Al (Chapter), V, 2893, 107

Mecca

A prophecy about the Holy Prophet's return to, IV, 2025, 28, 86, 2936

Conquest of, caused 'Arabs to join Islām in 'troops', I, 205, 2, 151, 157

Destiny of, IV, 2342, 42, 8, 3607

Fall of, I, clxvii

Famine of, IV, 2385, 44, 11, 3705

Geographic location of, IV, 2342, 42, 8, 3607

Judgement Day for, IV, 2216-17, 37, 20-22, 3286-87

Mother of towns, IV, 2342, 42, 8, 3607

Prophecy about the fall of, IV, 2154-55, 34, 27, 2152

Prophet leaves, I, cv

Prophet's birth place, I, xcvi; I, lxxxv

Regarded as 'city of security', V, 2848-49, 95, 4, 4778

Spiritual centre of world, IV, 2342, 42, 8, 3607

Will be reverted till the end of time, IV, 1991, 27, 92, 2873

Would never be conquered by any false prophet, I, 204-06, 2, 151, 157

Meccans

Announcement of impending destruction of, III, 1312-14, 15, 90-96, 1793-98

Challenged their gods to triumph against Islām, II, 858, 7, 196, 1081

Destroyed for opposing prophets, II, 674, 6, 7, 753

Divine punishment of, IV, 2386, 44, 14, 3706

Fate of, similar to that of Lot's people, III, 1304, 15, 76, 1779

Prepare attack, cxii

Told Holy Prophet is their companion, II, 853-54, 7, 185, 1071

Told to observe decline of idolatry, II, 854, 7, 186, 1072

Medinah

Advent of Holy Prophet increased prosperity of, II, 945, 9, 74, 1228

Emigration of Prophets to, I, cv

Hypocrites of, plotted against Holy Prophet, V, 2606, 59, 12-18, 4198-02

Islām spreads to, I, ci

Life unsafe at, I, cix

Muhammad's flight to, II, 883-884, 8, 31, 1119

Tribal pacts of, I, cx

Tribes of, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16

Mediterranean Sea

Prophecy of two bodies of water joining, V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4059-60

Menstruation

Restrictions regarding, I, 291, 2, 223, 229

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Mercy and Forgiveness

Promise of, IV, 2284, 39, 54, 3475

Merneptah (Meneptah)

Pharaoh at time of Moses' mission, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365

Pharaoh whose drowned body was preserved as a sign, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365

Message, Divine

Rejection and acceptance of, IV, 2390, 44, 44-49, 3721-23

Messengers of Allāh (also see Prophets)

Acceptance of, improves total condition of a people, III, 1086, 11, 53, 1433

Allāh chooses from men and angles, IV, 1771, 22, 76, 2504

Allāh protects Message of, V, 2702, 72, 29, 4413

Bearers of glad tidings and warnings, II, 614, 5, 20, 657

Chosen by Allāh, II, 478, 3, 180, 462

Divine Promise to, IV, 2307, 40, 52, 3532

Meaning of, II, 838, 7, 158, 1047

Message strengthened by Holy Prophet, IV, 2191, 36, 15, 3223

Obedience to, II, 535-38, 4, 65-71, 537-42

Punishment for opposing, IV, 2317, 40, 83-86, 3552-53

Rebellion against, V, 2490, 51, 53-54, 3925

Scorn of, IV, 2372, 43, 48, 3673

Sent before a people are punished, II, 614, 5, 20, 657

Spiritual maturity at age 40 for Divine

Mission, V, 2414, 46, 16, 3770

Spiritual maturity of, V, 2414, 46, 16, 3770

Steadfastness of followers upon death of, II, 456-58, 3, 145-46, 428-29

Through periods of history, IV, 2324, 41, 14, 3566

Tidings of related to believers as reminder, III, 1131, 11, 121, 1501

Midian

Abraham's son by Keturah, II, 806, 7, 86, 984

Description of town and people of, III, 1107-09, 11, 85, 1465

Moses in, IV, 1632-33, 20, 41, 2264

Punishment of, III, 1113, 11, 95-96, 1475-76

Midianites

Referred in Bible as Jālūt, I, 319, 2, 250, 256

Miracles, II, 814, 7, 108, 1001

Of the Battle of Hunain, II, 919-20, 9, 25, 1186

Qur'ānic Teachings, I, ccxli

Shown at Battle of Badr, II, 891, 8, 44, 1132

Similarity in fate of Abū Jahl and Pharaoh, II, 877, 8, 18, 1107

Similarity of Moses and Holy Prophet, II, 877, 8, 18, 1107

Miserliness

Condemned, V, 2883-84, 104, 3-4, 4837

Not spending money in cause of Islām, V, 2437, 47, 38-39, 3815-16

Misfortune

Causes of, II, 471-73, 3, 166-69, 448-50

Monasticism

Islām does not believe in, IV, 2023, 28, 78, 2931

Not prescribed by Allāh, V, 2587, 57, 28, 4168

Monotheism

Did not evolve out of polytheism, III, 1246, 14, 36, 1690

Historically preceded polytheism, III, 1217, 13, 34, 1645

Moon

Dream of Hazrat 'Ā'ishah regarding three, in her apartment, V, 2524, 54, 2, 4006

Dream of Ṣafiyyah regarding, to marriage to Holy Prophet, V, 2524, 54, 2, 4006

Miracle shown by Holy Prophet, V, 2523, 54, 2, 4006

Regulated by fixed laws to unerringly perform its tasks, V, 2538, 55, 6, 4048

Symbol of 'Arab power, V, 2524, 54, 2, 4006

Moral Conduct

Anger is source of many sins, IV, 2352, 42, 38, 3628

Attainment of, IV, 2331, 41, 36, 3585

Method to achieve progress in good, V, 2827-28, 90, 13-19, 4732-35

Neglect of orphans and poor bring decline in, V, 2894-95, 107, 3-4, 4850

Reason for moral ruin, V, 2894, 107, 2, 4849

Moral Development

Stages of, IV, 1824, 23, 97, 2576

Morning and Evening

Significance of, II, 694, 6, 53, 798

Mortality

Of man and Universe, V, 2544, 55, 27, 4064

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Mosaic Dispensation

- End of, signalled by Jesus' fatherless birth, IV, 2375, 43, 62, 3681
- Moses (Prophet Mūsā), I, lxx; I, xix; I, ccvi; I, xxii; I, xxvi; I, lxxviii
 - A vision of, IV, 1624, 20, 11, 2246A
 - Account of the people of, III, 1411-16, 17, 3-9, 1932-38
 - All his followers were not corrupt, II, 842, 7, 160, 1049
 - Allāh spoke to him particularly, II, 587, 4, 165, 628
 - And pharaoh, II, 813-19, 7, 105-20, 1000-10
 - And the Holy land, II, 822, 7, 129-30, 1018-19
 - And the magicians, II, 818-20, 7, 114-24, 1005-13
 - And twelve tribes, II, 843, 7, 161-63, 1050-52
 - Appointed by God and given the 'Book', IV, 1894, 25, 36-37, 2671
 - Aspirations of, II, 831, 7, 145, 1034
 - Cleared of allegations against him, IV, 2137, 33, 70, 3126
 - Commissioned as Prophet, IV, 1916, 26, 11, 2713
 - Contrast with Holy Prophet, IV, 1630, 20, 30, 2259
 - Crossing The Red Sea, IV, 2387, 44, 25, 3711
 - Debates with Pharaoh, IV, 1918-1922, 26, 19-34, 2718-29
 - Denied cooperation of Jews, III, 1527-28, 18, 78, 2116
 - Descendant of Abraham, IV, 2232, 37, 115, 3343
 - Details of sharī'at revealed in cycle of, V, 2848, 95, 2-4, 4777-78
 - Did not break commandment tablets, II, 836, 7, 156, 1045
 - Enemies of, IV, 2300-01, 40, 24-28, 3511-15
 - Exhortation to Jews to remember favours of Allāh, II, 615, 5, 21, 658
 - Exhorts Jews to fight for Holy land, II, 615, 5, 22
 - Exodus of, II, 827, 7, 139, 1028
 - Flight out of Egypt, IV, 1644-47, 20, 78, 2293A
 - Four ways which Torah helped men to accept the truth, III, 1062, 11, 18, 1399
 - Freud's theory of nationality of, refuted, IV, 1621-23, 20, 10, 2246
 - Given a revealed Book, II, 757, 6, 155, 894
 - Given the Book, IV, 1803, 23, 50
 - Greatest Prophet after Abraham, IV, 2232, 37, 115, 3343
 - His message was meant primarily for the Israelites, II, 814, 7, 106, 1000
 - His rod 'a great sign', V, 2758, 79, 21, 4562
 - Meeting with God of, II, 829, 7, 144, 1033
 - Meets God in vision, IV, 1963-64, 27, 8-10, 2817-18A
 - Miracle of the Red Sea, IV, 1927-28, 26, 64-67, 2746
 - Miracle of the rod, II, 814, 7, 107-8, 1001; IV, 2007, 28, 32, 2897
 - Miracle of the white hand, II, 816, 7, 109, 1002
 - Miracles of the rod and white hand, IV, 1922, 26, 33-34, 2729
 - Mount Pārān, I, lx; I, lvii
 - Name of, Hebrew and Arabic derivation, IV, 1621-22, 20, 10, 2246
 - Nine signs for Pharaoh, IV, 1964, 27, 13, 2821
 - Not of Egyptian origin, IV, 1621-23, 20, 10, 2246
 - Opposed by his people, IV, 2013-14, 28, 48-52, 2910-13
 - Parallel to the Holy Prophet, V, 2495-97, 52, 2-7, 3935
 - Parting of the sea for, I, 110-12, 2, 51, 57; IV, 1644-48, 20, 78-79, 2293A-94
 - Pharaoh ascribed his misfortunes to, II, 823, 7, 132, 1021
 - Phases and circumstances of his life, IV, 1996, 28, 4, 2878
 - Prayer against cowardly Israelites, II, 618, 5, 26, 661a
 - Prophecies in Deuteronomy, I, liii
 - Prophecy about advent of the Holy Prophet, IV, 2011, 28, 45, 2907
 - Punishment of Pharaoh, V, 2488, 51, 39-41, 3915
 - Qur'ānic description of different Biblical prophets, III, 1113, 11, 97, 1477
 - Received the Book and Prophethood, IV, 2011-12, 28, 44-47, 2906-09
 - Rejected by Israelites, I, 146-48, 2, 88, 94
 - Rejected by Pharaoh, V, 2758-59, 79,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 16-27, 4561-63
- Revelation of the commandments to, II, 831, 7, 146, 1035
- Revelation to mother of, IV, 1631-32, 20, 39-40, 2262-63
- Rewards of, IV, 2232-33, 37, 115-22, 3343-45
- Rod of, IV, 1964, 27, 11, 2819
- Sent to Pharaoh whom Allāh destroyed, IV, 1803, 23, 46-50, 2543
- Story of, IV, 1594-96, 19, 52-54, 2194-96; IV, 1621-55, 20, 10-99, 2246-2310; IV, 1916-28, 26, 11-67, 2713-46; IV, 1963-65, 27, 8-15, 2817-22; IV, 1998-2009, 28, 8-38, 2882-2902; IV, 1996-2014, 28, 4-49, 2878-2911
- Suffered at hands of his followers, V, 2620, 61, 6, 4225
- Tabernacle constructed by, V, 2495-96, 52, 5-6, 3933-34
- Takes Israelites from Egypt, IV, 1925, 26, 53
- Taking of cow for worship by people of, II, 832-33, 7, 149, 1038
- The descendants of, I, 317, 2, 249, 255
- The messages of, I, 165, 2, 109, 115
- Time of the vision, IV, 1624-25, 20, 11, 2246A
- Vision of fire, IV, 1963, 27, 8, 2817
- Warning to Jews, III, 1413, 17, 6, 1935
- Was given Torah, IV, 1698, 21, 49, 2389
- With Aaron to Pharaoh, IV, 1917-18, 26, 16-18, 2716-17
- Moses. Visions of
 - A precursor of the Islāmic dispensation, III, 1530-31, 18, 83, 2121
 - Significance of killing youth, III, 1529, 18, 81, 2119
 - Spiritual night journey, III, 1517, 18, 61-79, 2101-17
- Mosque (also see Worship, Houses of)
 - Centres of truth, V, 2700, 72, 19, 4407A
 - Journey to distant, meant emigration to Medinah, III, 1410, 17, 2, 1931
 - Physical cleanliness required before entering, II, 782, 7, 32, 932
 - Sacrificial animals brought to sacred, II, 599, 5, 3, 642
- Mount Pārān, I, lvii
- Moses, prophecy was fulfilled that
 - Muḥammad would begin mission from, I, lx
- Mount Sinai
 - Mentioned in Al Ṭūr, V, 2495, 52, 2, 3930
- Mountains
 - And natural highways, III, 1332-33, 16, 16, 1817
 - Purpose of, IV, 1690-91, 21, 32, 2372
 - Symbolic reference to prominent, learned person or chief, IV, 1708-09, 21, 80, 2410
- Mount Ṭūr
 - Law revealed to Moses on, V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935
- Mubārak (Blessed), IV, 1698-99, 21, 51, 2391; II, 717-18, 6, 93, 835
- Muddaththir, Al (Chapter), V, 2711, 74
- Muhājirīn (Refugees), II, 905, 8, 75, 1162
- Muḥammad (Chapter), V, 2423, 47
- Muḥammad (Holy Prophet), V, 2423, 47
 - Abraham's prayer for, I, 183, 2, 130, 136
 - Accused of being magician, IV, 1677, 21, 4, 2345
 - Achievements of, IV, 1816, 23, 70-71, 2557-58
 - Addressed as 'The Prophet', IV, 2104, 33, 2, 3075a
 - Addressed pit of dead Quraish leaders after Battle of Badr, V, 2533-34, 54, 49, 4037
 - Advent established spiritual kingdom for mankind, II, 842, 7, 159, 1048
 - Advent of, IV, 2173-74, 35, 14-17, 3187-90
 - Advent of, foretold in Bible, V, 2620-22, 61, 7, 4226
 - Advent prophesied in previous scriptures, II, 680, 6, 21, 768
 - 'Affair' relates to 'advent' of, and Qur'ānic revelation, IV, 2400, 45, 19, 3743
 - Allāh comforted, IV, 2034, 29, 19, 2953
 - Allāh strengthened, in severe persecution, IV, 2026, 29, 88-89, 2937-38
 - Allāh was with, throughout temporary setbacks, V, 2840-41, 93, 4-5, 4764-65
 - Allāh's protection and love for, II, 870, 8, 6, 1096
 - An argument to test the truth of, IV, 2161-62, 34, 47-52, 3168-72
 - Argument for, IV, 2160-61, 34, 45-47, 3166-68
 - As a warner, IV, 2176-81, 35, 24-38, 3195-3205
 - 'Ascension' of, V, 2683, 70, 4, 4368

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Asked to shun disbelievers, III, 1314, 15, 95, 1797
 Attitude, towards his wives, I, ccii; I, clxiv
 Attitude, towards the dead, I, ccxii
 Attributes of, described, V, 2776, 81, 20-22, 4695A-07
 Banū Muṣṭaliq, I, cxxviii
 Battle of Badr, I, cxiii
 Battle of Ditch, I, cxxix
 Battle of Ḥunain, I, clxxvii
 Battle of Mūtah, I, clxv
 Battle of Uḥud, I, cxviii
 Bears witness to truth, IV, 2379, 43, 87, 3695
 Believers enjoined to give alms before private consultation with, V, 2595-96, 58, 13-14, 4182-83
 Biblical prophecy regarding advent of, IV, 1557, 19, 3, 2148
 Blessed with Divine favours in this life and Hereafter, V, 2841, 93, 6, 4765A
 Brought spiritual revolution, V, 2780-81, 82, 2-5, 4614-17
 Challenge to his enemies, V, 2743, 77, 40, 4522
 Character of; proof of Divine origin of his Mission, V, 2825, 90, 4, 4725
 Charge of madness against, refuted, V, 2663-64, 68, 2-8, 4308-12
 Charter of Freedom, IV, 1754-56, 22, 41, 2471
 Childhood circumstances described, V, 2841, 93, 7, 4766
 Christian response to, II, 647, 5, 84-85, 714-715
 Circumstances like those of Adam, Noah, Moses, V, 2848-49, 95, 2-4, 4777-78
 Claim of, IV, 2051, 29, 69, 2987
 Clearest light for spiritual wayfarers, II, 591, 4, 175, 637
 Companions devoted to prayer, IV, 1955, 26, 220, 2809
 Companions' love and devotion for, II, 870, 8, 6, 1096
 Companions of, IV, 1862, 24, 38-39, 2620
 Compared to day break, II, 721, 6, 97, 839
 Compassion of, V, 2694, 71, 27, 4396
 Complete and perfect man, IV, 1618, 20, 2, 2238
 Consolation for, IV, 2176, 35, 26, 3196
 Consolation given to, IV, 2380, 43, 90, 3697
 Consolation that all Messengers suffered opposition, IV, 2333, 41, 44, 3592
 Consoled that prophets prevail despite rejection, IV, 2034, 29, 19, 2953
 Conspiracies against, IV, 1987, 27, 75, 2863
 Consummation of spiritual development of man, V, 2853, 96, 2, 4782
 Cried (Al Munādi) refers to, V, 2478, 50, 42, 3886
 Death of, I, clxxxix
 Denied cooperation of Christians, III, 1527-28, 18, 78, 2116
 Departure from Mecca of, IV, 1823, 23, 95, 2574
 Description of consequences of his coming, V, 2557-2558, 56, 2-8, 4092-98
 Description of his religion, II, 761, 6, 163-64, 902-03
 Devotion to Allāh, II, 761, 6, 163, 902
 Disapproval of Penance, I, cci
 Disbeliever's response to, IV, 2321, 41, 6, 3558
 Divine favours upon, V, 2442-44, 48, 3, 3818
 Divine light of, IV, 1859-61, 24, 36, 2618
 Divine Revelation exalted him to highest point in spiritual ascension, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
 Early life of, I, lxxxviii
 Education in Arabia in the time of, II, 840, 7, 158, 1047
 Emigration to Medinah, Pursuit, I, cv
 Eminence acquired by followers of, IV, 2371, 43, 45, 3670
 Endowed with special qualities, V, 2845, 94, 2, 4770
 Enemies brought to destruction, II, 681, 6, 22, 769
 Enemies Forgiven, I, clxxv
 Enjoined to pray for converts to Islām, V, 2903, 110, 2-4, 4861-62
 Enjoined to show gratitude for Divine favours, V, 2842-43, 93, 10-12, 4769
 Entry of Prophet into Mecca, I, clxx
 Etiquette for visiting, explained, IV, 2132, 33, 54, 3114
 Evolution of spiritual universe, I, cclxviii
 Expedition of Tabūk, I, clxxxii
 Extreme grief over christian's opposition to truth, III, 1484, 18, 7, 2047
 Fall of Khaibar, I, clxi

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Fall of Mecca, I, clxix
 False claim against, of assistance in
 composing Qur'ān, III, 1385-89, 16, 104,
 1904
 False report of death of, II, 456-58, 3,
 145-46, 428-29
 Fate of enemies of, II, 674, 6, 7, 754
 Fate of opponents of, V, 2675-77, 69,
 14-19, 4348-53
 Father of all prophets before and after him,
 V, 2898, 108, 4, 4857
 Final authority, IV, 1868, 24, 52-55,
 2628A-29
 First converts to follow, I, xci
 First pledge of 'Aqabah, I, civ
 First Revelation received by, I, xc
 Five prominent qualities of, IV, 2127-29,
 33, 46-51, 3108-11
 Followed the religion of Abrahām, II, 761, 6,
 162, 901
 Followers of, are of a different grade than
 hypocrites, II, 470, 3, 163-64, 445-46
 Followers of, more faithful than of Moses,
 II, 759, 6, 158, 897
 Foresaw coming of Promised Messiah, V,
 2776-77, 81, 24, 4609
 Four duties of, V, 2626, 62, 3, 4235
 Fulfilment of prayer of Abrahām in the
 person of, II, 470, 3, 165, 447
 Fulfilment of promise to, IV, 2289, 39, 75,
 3490
 Futile to reject, V, 2505, 52, 39, 3956
 Given great responsibility, V, 2845, 94, 3-5,
 4771
 Great ideals and principles of, V, 2509, 53,
 3, 3967
 Grief and solicitude of, IV, 2380, 43, 89,
 3696
 Grief over disbelievers, II, 685, 6, 34, 781
 Guarded by angles and companions, III,
 1199, 13, 12, 1623
 Guided by Allāh, V, 2842, 93, 8, 4767
 Guides to straight path, IV, 1817-18, 23,
 74-75, 2560A
 Heart of, IV, 2349, 42, 25, 3620
 High Moral Qualities of, I, cciv
 High moral stature of, V, 2442, 48, 3, 3818
 His claim can not be disproved, V, 2850-51,
 95, 8, 4781
 His concern for humanity, IV, 1914-15, 26,
 4-5, 2707-08
 His concern to save people from Divine
 wrath, IV, 2170, 35, 9, 3182
 History shows truth of, III, 1187-88, 12,
 112, 1611
 Human being, IV, 2321, 41, 7, 3559
 Identified with Lote-tree, V, 2513, 53, 15,
 3978
 Illiteracy of, II, 838-41, 7, 158, 1047
 Illiteracy of, proof of Qur'ān's Divine
 source, IV, 2044-45, 49, 2973
 Is prophesied in the Bible, II, 838, 7, 158,
 1047
 Islām's progress through, IV, 1738, 22, 16,
 2449
 Jews of Arabia rejected, as promised
 prophet, III, 1037, 10, 94, 1366
 Jews rejected out of envy, IV, 2400, 45, 18,
 3742
 Journey to Tā'if, I, xcix
 Justice and fair dealing, I, ccv
 Kindness to believers enjoined on, IV, 1955,
 26, 216
 Landmarks in career of, V, 2841, 93, 5,
 4765
 Language of, III, 1227, 14, 5, 1659
 Last Days of, I, clxxxviii
 Leaves for Mecca, I, cli
 Letters to various kings, I, cliv
 Life and mission of, IV, 2127-34, 33-60,
 46-60, 3108-19
 Life sketch of, I, lxxxiii
 Life unsafe at Medinah Pursuit, I, cix
 Light to Medinah, II, 883-884, 8, 31,
 1119
 Likened to moon, V, 2830-31, 91, 3, 4738
 Limitless spiritual journey of, V, 2846, 94,
 8-9, 4775
 Machinations of Meccans against, II, 882, 8,
 31, 1119
 Manifest sign of, I, 155, 2, 100, 106
 Marches on Mecca, I, clxvii
 Marriage with Khadijah of, I, lxxxix
 Marriages of, IV, 2129-32, 33, 51-53,
 3111-13
 Mentioned in previous scriptures, IV,
 1950-51, 26, 197, 2799
 Mercy of, II, 466-7, 3, 160, 442
 Message of Islām, I, xcv
 Message of, universal, IV, 1759, 22, 50,
 2479; V, 2627, 62, 4, 4236
 Messenger to world, IV, 1725, 21, 108, 2432

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Mission of. IV, 2160, 34, 44, 3165; V, 2412, 46, 10, 3765
- Moral status of, IV, 2308, 40, 56, 3534
- Most complete manifestation of love of Allāh in. V, 2853, 96, 3, 4783
- Must testify to Allāh's Unity, II, 680, 6, 20, 767
- New Heaven and Earth born with the advent of, V, 2422, 46, 36, 3787A
- New order with the advent of. IV, 2173-74, 35, 14-17, 3187-90
- Nine enemies, destroyed. IV, 1980-81, 27, 49-52, 2848-51
- No spiritual rank without the stamp of, III, 1197, 13, 9, 1620
- Nobility of character during Battles. IV, 2112, 33, 22, 3090
- Noble aim of, V, 2502-03, 52, 31, 3949
- Not guardian of mankind, II, 727, 6, 105, 847
- Objections against, IV, 1892-93, 25, 32, 2668
- Objections against and rebuttal, IV, 1882-84, 5-10, 2644-48
- Ordinary mortal, IV, 1888, 25, 21, 2657
- Only a human being, III, 1545, 18, 111, 2145
- Only a warner, III, 1056-58, 11, 13, 1394
- Only a warner and bearer of good tidings, II, 856, 7, 189, 1075
- Only interceder on the Last Day, IV, 1610, 19, 88, 2227
- Only true path to Allāh, IV, 2187-88, 36, 2-8, 3213-16
- Opposed secretly and openly, II, 561-62, 4, 114-16, 580-82
- Opposition to, tantamount to opposing God, V, 2602, 59, 5, 4191A
- Other virtues of, I, ccxiv
- Parallel to Moses, V, 2495-97, 52, 2-7, 3935
- Persecution of, at Mecca, IV, 1824, 23, 97, 2576
- Persecution of, Intensifies, I, xcix
- Personality and Character, I, cxciix
- Pivot point of the spiritual universe, V, 2747-48, 78, 7-17, 4528-34
- Poethood of, rebutted, IV, 1956-57, 26, 225-28, 2812-13a
- Possesses two powerful witnesses, III, 1222, 13, 44, 1654
- Prayer before Battle of Badr and Divine reply, V, 2532-33, 54, 46, 4034
- Prayer for protection against Gog and Magog, IV, 1726, 21, 113, 2435
- Prayer to be distinguished from wrongdoers, IV, 1823-24, 23, 95-96, 2574-75
- Promised Prophet of the Old Testament, II, 842, 7, 159, 1048
- Promised spiritual/temporal treasures, IV, 1885, 25, 11, 2649
- Proof of, IV, 2283, 39, 53, 3474
- Proof of truth of, V, 2835, 92, 2, 4750
- Prophecy in Deuteronomy, I, liii
- Prophecy in Daniel, I, lxxiv
- Prophecy in Habakkuk, I, lxi
- Prophecy in Isaiah, I, lxiv
- Prophecy in New Testament, I, lxxvii
- Prophesied coming of Promised Messiah, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Prophets rejected before, II, 686, 6, 35, 782
- Protected by Allāh, IV, 2104, 33, 2, 3075A
- Protected from enemies by Allāh, V, 2507, 52, 49, 3964
- Purity of heart and greatness of spiritual stature, III, 1454, 17, 75, 2004
- Qualities of the companions of, V, 2755-56, 79, 2-6, 4551-54
- Qur'ān revealed to, IV, 1948-50, 26, 193-96, 2795-98
- Received True Divine Revelation, V, 2510-2513, 53, 4-19, 3968-80
- Receives hint about emigration to Medīnah, III, 1312, 15, 89, 1792
- Recipient of Divine favours, V, 2842, 93, 7-9, 4766-68
- Refutation of charges of insanity of, II, 854, 7, 185, 1071
- Regard for poor, V, 2764-66, 80, 2-12, 4571-76; I, ccxvi
- Rejection of, IV, 2246, 38, 9-10, 3379-80
- Rejection of the message brought by, IV, 1552, 19
- Rejectors of, IV, 2168-69, 35, 5-8, 3179-81
- Relationship with followers likened to that of male and female, V, 2835, 92, 4, 4752
- Relationship with God, I, cxcvi
- Repentance of the enemies of, IV, 2349, 42, 26, 3621
- Resemblance to Jonah and Jesus of, II, 883, 8, 31, 1119
- Respect for, IV, 1874-75, 24, 63-64,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 2637-38
 Responsible for progress of followers and their generations, III, 1126-27, 11, 113, 1493
 Seal of the Prophets, IV, 2125, 33, 41, 3106
 Second coming of, IV, 2190, 36, 14, 3222
 Self Control of, I, cciv
 Selflessness of, IV, 1817-18, 23, 73, 2560
 Sent to help people establish connection with Allāh, V, 2504, 52, 38, 3955
 Sent to unite all religions, IV, 1811, 23, 53, 2546
 Served humanity to the best of his capacity, III, 1365, 16, 76, 1876
 Similarity to Moses, I, 6-7, 1, 1, 1: IV, 1655, 20, 100, 2311
 Sought only spirit of good from Allāh, II, 856, 7, 189, 1075
 Sowed seeds for future 'Arab generations, IV, 2335, 41, 48, 3595
 Spiritual Ascension (Mi'rāj) of, V, 2511-13, 53, 8-18, 3972-80
 Spiritual status of, likened to sun, IV, 1904, 25, 62, 2690
 Spoils of war received, V, 2602-06, 59, 7-11, 4193-97
 Success of, IV, 2162, 34, 49, 3170
 Sun of the spiritual universe, V, 2830-31, 91, 2-7, 4737-41
 Superiority explained, III, 1194-95, 13, 5, 1616
 Teachings of, removes curse of original sin, II, 841, 7, 158, 1047
 Temporary separation of, from his wives, the story of, V, 2648-51, 66, 2-7, 4278-83
 The alleged lapse, IV, 1760-61, 22, 53, 2482
 The first Muslim, II, 762, 6, 164, 903
 The Last Pilgrimage of, I, clxxxiv
 'The light of Allāh', V, 2623, 61, 9, 4228
 The most successful of all prophets, V, 2897-98, 108, 2, 4855
 The one capable of being entrusted with perfect law, IV, 2138-39, 33, 73, 3128
 'The prayer personified of Abrahām', I, 183, 2, 130, 136
 'The Servant of Allāh', V, 2700, 72, 20, 4408
 The universe was created for, I, 74-79, 2, 31, 37
 Those who believe in the message of, V, 2425-26, 47, 3-4, 3790
 Three kinds of evidence in support of, III, 1060-63, 11, 18, 1399
 Told not to grieve over disbeliever's attitude, III, 1311-12, 15, 89, 1792
 Treated as false by rejectors, IV, 2176, 35, 26, 3196
 Treatment of guests by, V, 2764-66, 80, 2-11, 4571-75
 Treatment of neighbours by, I, ccxii
 Treatment of opposition in warfare, V, 2602, 59, 6, 4192
 Treatment of relatives by, I, ccxiii
 Treatment of slaves by, I, ccix
 Treatment of Women by, I, ccix
 Treaty of Hudaibiyah, I, cliii
 Tribal pacts with various tribes of Medinah, I, cx
 Truth of, V, 2679-80, 69, 38-48, 4362-63; IV, 1678, 21, 6, 2347
 Two events that signify the different stages of the career of, V, 2840, 93, 3, 4763
 Unequalled example of patience and tolerances, II, 859, 7, 200, 1084
 Vision of entering Sacred Mosque led to Treaty of Hudaibiyah, V, 2453, 48, 28, 3837
 Vision of, leading all other prophets, III, 1445, 17, 61, 1990
 Warned Muslims against rejection of the Promised Messiah, I, 17-23, 1, 7, 7
 Warning against rejection of, IV, 2314-15, 40, 70-76, 3545-47
 Was guardian of slaves, IV, 1856-58, 24, 34, 2616
 Will be opposed severely, IV, 2026, 28, 88, 2937
 Witness, bearer of glad tidings and a warner, V, 2446, 48, 9, 3822A
 Wives of, an example for Muslim women, IV, 2116-19, 33, 29-35, 3096-3101
 Wives of, are Muslim's spiritual mothers, IV, 2106, 33, 7, 3079
 Muḥsin (Those Who do Good), II, 794, 7, 57, 956
 Muir, Sir William
 Affirms purity of Qur'ān, III, 1264, 15, 10, 1716
 Mujādalāh, Al (Chapter), V, 2589, 58
 Mujaddid (see reformer, Divine)
 Mujāhid (True Striver in the Way of Allāh), IV, 2031, 29, 8, 2945

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Mulk, Al (Chapter), V, 2654, 67
 First Meccan Chapter in Qur'ān:
 Characteristics of Meccan Chapters, V, 2654, 67
- Mu'min (One Who Trusts), II, 913, 9, 10, 1173
- Mu'min, Al (Chapter), IV, 2290, 40
- Mu'minūn, Al (Chapter), IV, 1775, 23
- Mumtaḥanah, Al (Chapter), V, 2610, 60
- Munāfiqūn, Al (Chapter), V, 2630, 63
- Muqanna', Ibnī and Ṣabbaḥ, Ḥassān Bin
 Product of idolatrous ideas, III, 1443, 17, 57, 1986
- Muqatta'āt, Al (see Abbreviated Letters)
- Murder
 Avenged, martyrs are living, I, 208-09, 2, 155, 161
 Forbidden, III, 1431-32, 17, 35, 1963; IV, 1906, 25, 69, 2696
 Injunction against, II, 755, 6, 152, 891
 Of believers increases conversion rate, I, 208-09, 2, 155, 161
 Of human being equals to killing all mankind, II, 621, 5, 33, 668
 Question of punishment or reformation for, III, 1432, 17, 34, 1963
- Mursalāt, Al (Chapter), V, 2737, 77
 Those sent forth with goodness; winds:
 Companions of Holy Prophet, V, 2738, 77, 2, 4499
- Mūsā (see Moses, Prophet)
- Mushrikūn (Idolaters), II, 925, 9, 33, 1193
- Muslim Disputes
 Settlement of, V, 2460-61, 49, 10, 3847
- Muslims
 Accept Jesus as Messiah, II, 668, 5, 120, 747
 Allāh named them, IV, 1772-74, 22, 79, 2507
 Alliance with believers preferred, II, 381, 3, 29, 319
 Allowed Divine Realization, V, 2789, 83, 29, 4638
 As a group will share rewards of sacrifice in cause of Islām, V, 2813-14, 88, 9-17, 4697-99
 Comforted after hardships, II, 483, 3, 190-91, 472-473
 Corrupt after neglecting Islām in Latter Days, V, 2582, 57, 17, 4159
 Destiny of, IV, 2159, 34, 40, 3163
 Duty of kindness to Allāh's creatures, II, 520-21, 4, 37-38, 514-15
 Duty to forbid shirk, II, 520, 4, 37, 514
 Early, gave up homes for Allāh's sake, III, 1346, 16, 42, 1843
 Enjoined not to neglect their spiritual well-being, V, 2629, 62, 12, 4243
 Enjoined to be faithful to their trusts, II, 881, 8, 28, 1116
 Enjoined to follow the Qur'ān above, II, 758, 6, 156, 895
 Enjoined to observe the Friday Prayer (Ṣalātul-Jumu'ah), V, 2628, 62, 10, 4241
 Enjoined to pray for brethren in faith of earlier generations, V, 2605-06, 59, 11, 4197
 Enjoined to preach Islām, V, 2624, 61, 13, 4232
 Enjoined to unite against forces of evil, V, 2619, 61, 5, 4224
 Fears allayed about commerce in Mecca, II, 921, 9, 28, 1188
 Levels of, III, 1400, 16, 129, 1929
 Mighty help from Allāh led to the rapid spread of Islām, V, 2444, 48, 4, 3819
 Promised power, prestige and prosperity, V, 2578, 57, 6-7, 4150
 Prophecy of their greatness, IV, 1820, 23, 81, 2566
 Qur'ānic moral lesson taught for, V, 2814-15, 88, 18-21, 4700-03
 Qur'ānic principle governing social relations of, II, 904, 8, 73, 1160
 Should excel in all spheres, II, 897, 8, 58, 1145
 Spiritual ranks of, II, 536-38, 4, 70-71, 541-42
 Told to never oppress the weak, II, 881, 8, 28, 1115
 Warned against materialism, IV, 1668-69, 20, 132, 2338
 Warned not to forget Allāh in prosperity, III, 1450, 17, 68, 1997
 Warned not to reject the Promised Messiah, V, 2627-28, 62, 6-9, 4238-40
 Warned of future trials, II, 916, 9, 16, 1179
 Warned to remain steadfast, II, 658-59, 5, 106, 733
 Why, are the best people, II, 437, 3, 111, 396
 Will be punished twice like Jews, III, 1416,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 17, 9, 1938
 Will suffer national disaster twice, like Jews, III, 1470–71, 17, 105, 2033
Mūtah, Battle of, I, clxv
Muttaqī (Righteous), I, 27, 2, 3, 9
Mutual Consultation
 Basic principles of, IV, 2352, 42, 39, 3629
Muzzammil, Al (Chapter), V, 2703, 73
- Najm, Al (Chapter)**, V, 2508, 53
 Chiefs of a people, small States of Principalities, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
 Defined as star, 'the Pleiades', V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
 Islām as tender plant will develop into mighty tree, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
 Muḥammad as guided star, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
Naml, Al (Chapter), IV, 1958, 27
Naml (Namlah)
 A tribe, IV, 1968–69, 27, 19, 2825
 Valley of, IV, 1968–69, 27, 19, 2825
Napoleon
 Incident with the Red Sea, I, 112, 2, 51, 57
Nās, Al (Chapter), V, 2915, 114
 Extension of chapter Al-Falaq, V, 2915, 114
 Second of the Mu'awwidhatān chapters which provide protection, V, 2915, 114
Naṣībīn, Jews of
 Leaders of, converted to Islām, V, 2420–21, 46, 30–33, 3783–86
Naṣr, Al (Chapter), V, 2902, 110
 Revealed 70–80 days before Holy Prophet's death, V, 2902, 110
 Was the last whole chapter to be revealed, V, 2902, 110
National Progress
 Prayer for, I, 354–55, 2, 287, 293
Nations
 Accountable for injustice, V, 2785, 83, 2–6, 4626–28
 Disbelieving, will suffer loss, V, 2880–81, 103, 2–4, 4832–34
 Principle of strength and victory of, II, 453–54, 3, 140, 423
 Rise and fall of, IV, 1820, 23, 81, 2566
 Western Democracies and Communist block countries, enemies to Islām, V, 2906–07, 111, 5–6, 4865A–66
- Nature**
 Muslims exhorted to explore, III, 1484, 18, 8, 2048
Navigation
 Encouraged Muslims to improve commerce through, III, 1450, 17, 69, 1998
 Muslims blessed with great ability in, III, 1449–50, 17, 67, 1996
Nāzi'āt, Al, V, 2754, 79
Nebuchadnezzar
 Cursed, V, 2799, 85, 5, 4660
 Destruction of Jerusalem, I, 328–29, 2, 260, 266
 First destruction of Jerusalem, IV, 1548, 19
 History of, III, 1413, 17, 6, 1935
 Jerusalem destroyed by, IV, 1712–14, 21, 86, 2415
Needs, Spiritual
 Provided for man, IV, 2312, 40, 63–65, 3540–41
Negus (Najjāshī)
 Accepts truth of Islām, II, 647, 5, 84–86, 714–15
 Assures protection for Muslims, IV, 1547, 19
 Shelter given to Muslims by, II, 647, 5, 84–85, 714–15
New Testament, The, I, xxx–xxxii
 Contradictions, I, xxxvi; I, xxxvii
 Doubtful Ethics, I, xl–xliii
 Prophecy about chapter Al-Fātiḥah, I, 2, 1
 Superstitions in the Gospels, I, xxxvii–xi
 Testimony of Christian scholars, I, xxxii; I, xxxvi
New World-Order
 Establishment of, IV, 1722–23, 21, 105, 2430
Night and Day
 Alternation of, provides signs for people, III, 979, 11, 7, 1282
 Both have benefits for man, III, 1418, 17, 13, 1942
 Create sin and virtue, II, 793, 7, 55, 954
 Created with purpose, II, 677–78, 6, 14–15, 761–62
 Example of power of Allāh, IV, 2020–21, 28, 72–75, 2927–29
 Explanation of, IV, 2020–29, 28, 73–75, 2927–29
 Metaphors for decline and prosperity, IV, 2173, 35, 14, 3187

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Physical representation of spiritual, IV, 2196-97, 36, 38-40, 3238-40
 Signs therein, III, 1022-23, 10, 68, 1343
 Spiritual significance of, IV, 2311, 40, 62, 3539
- Night Journey to Jerusalem (Isrā')
 Detailed account of, III, 1409-10, 17, 2, 1931
 Different from Spiritual Ascension (Mi'rāj), V, 2512, 53, 10, 3974; III, 1404-09, 17, 2, 1931
- Night of Destiny (Lailat-ul-Qadr)
 Angels help Divine Prophets, V, 2859-60, 97, 5, 4796
 Blessings of innumerable, V, 2859, 97, 3-4, 4794-95
 Explanation of, IV, 2384, 44, 5, 3702
 Most blessed night, IV, 2384, 44, 4, 3701
 Period of each muslim reformer, V, 2859, 97, 4, 4795
 Revealed in Qur'ān, V, 2858, 97, 2, 4793
- Nisā', Al (Chapter), II, 489, 4
 Controversy on date of revelation, II, 489-90, 4
- Noah (Prophet Nūh), I, xxviii
 A plain Warner, III, 1067, 11, 26, 1407
 Allāh's blessings on his and followers progeny, III, 1082-83, 11, 49, 1429
 Ark of, anchored on Mount Al-Jūdī, IV, 1936-37, 26, 120, 2770
 Ark, saved in, IV, 1936-37, 26, 120, 2770
 Calls people to God, IV, 1796, 23, 24, 2528
 Chosen by Allāh, II, 383, 3, 34-35, 324-25
 Commanded to build Ark, III, 1075, 11, 38, 1419; IV, 1797-98, 23, 28-29, 2531
 Defends himself and followers against disbelievers, III, 1070-71, 11, 30, 1411
 Destruction of, 's people - a sign, IV, 1894, 25, 38
 Destruction of his people a sign, IV, 1894, 25, 38
 Destruction of people of, V, 2489, 51, 47, 3920
 Did not desire destruction of his people, III, 1073, 11, 35, 1416
 Disbelievers likened to wife of, V, 2653, 66, 11, 4286
 Disbelievers reject, IV, 1796-97, 23, 25-26, 2529-30
 Fate of people of, II, 798, 7, 65, 963; V, 2526-27, 54, 10-16, 4014-18
- Flood of, not universal, II, 796, 7, 60, 959
 Followers of, description of, III, 1068-69, 11, 28, 1409
 Foundation for civilization, IV, 2225, 37, 78-79, 3321
 Founder of cycle of spiritual law, IV, 1796, 23, 24, 2528
 Founder of the shari'ah, V, 2848-49, 95, 2-4, 4778
 His people think he made an error in judgement, II, 797, 7, 61, 960
 History of, IV, 2224-25, 37, 76-82, 3319-21
 Origin of, II, 796, 7, 60, 959
 People of, II, 796-98, 7, 60-65, 959-63
 People of, destroyed, IV, 1936, 26, 121
 People of, drowned, IV, 1707, 21, 78, 2408
 People of, rejected him, IV, 1936, 26, 117, 2768
 Praises Allāh for help and asks blessed landing, IV, 1798, 23, 29-30, 2532
 Prayer of, a submission to Allāh's Decree, III, 1074, 11, 37, 1418
 Prayers of, V, 2694, 71, 27-29, 4396-97
 Prays for his son, and Allāh replies, III, 1080-82, 11, 46-47, 1426-27
 Prays for victory of truth, IV, 1936, 26, 118-19, 2769
 Progenitor of greater part of mankind, II, 796, 7, 60, 959
 Promised flood and destruction of wrong doers, IV, 1797, 23, 28, 2531
 Story of, III, 1024-26, 10, 72, 1345; III, 1067-84, 11, 26-50, 1407-30; IV, 1934-36, 26, 106-122, 2765-70; V, 2690-94, 71, 2-29, 4386-97; IV, 1796-98, 23, 24-31, 2528-33
 The age of, IV, 2033-34, 29, 15, 2051
 Was first law-bearing Prophet, IV, 1706-07, 21, 77, 2407
- Non-Muslim Enemies
 Muslims Warned, II, 441-442, 3, 119-121, 403-405
- Nūh, Al (Chapter), V, 2689, 71
 Nūh (see Noah, Prophet)
- Nūr, Al (Chapter), IV, 1831, 24
 Obligatory Commandments in, IV, 1835-36, 24, 2, 2591
 Special importance of 'Sūrah', IV, 1835-36, 24, 2, 2591

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Oaths

- Expiation for broken, II, 648, 5, 90, 717
- Method of dissolving, V, 2649, 66, 3, 4279
- Solemn oaths must be fulfilled, II, 648-49, 5, 90, 717
- To swear in vain, I, 292-94, 225-26, 231-32

Obedience and Submission

- Pleasure of God, II, 423, 3, 83-84, 371-72
- To leadership enjoined on Muslims

Occult Practices

- Challenge to those who indulge, III, 1462, 17, 89, 2018

Old Testament, I, xvi; I, xviii-xxx

- Contradictions, I, xxi-xxiv
- Irrational teachings, I, xxv-xxviii

Opponents

- Secretly desire a compromise with Prophet, III, 1233, 14, 14, 1668

Orbs

- Adhere to their spheres, IV, 1691-92, 21, 34, 2374

Ordinances

- Mentioned Fasting, Pilgrimage, Prayer, Zakāt, I, 219-20, 2, 169, 175

Orphans

- Divine covenant to safeguard property of, III, 1432-33, 17, 35, 1964
- Injunctions concerning property of, II, 756, 6, 153, 892
- Marriage of females with guardians restricted, II, 567, 4, 128, 593
- Protection of rights of, II, 492-6, 4, 3-4, 485-6
- The kind treatment of, I, 288, 2, 221, 227

Pacific Ocean

- Of two bodies of water joining, V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4060

Pagans

- Reject belief of revelation, II, 749-50, 6, 145, 884

Parable (of)

- A gnat, I, 69-70, 2, 27, 33
- A thirsty dog, II, 850, 7, 177, 1064
- Arrogant rich man and humble poor man, III, 1504-09, 18, 33-45, 2073-85
- Ass carrying a load of books, V, 2627-28, 62, 6, 4238
- Birds obeying call, I, 330, 2, 261, 267

- Disbelievers in thick darkness, IV, 1863, 24, 41, 2622

- Dumb man and one who enjoins justice, III, 1366, 16, 77, 1877

- Evil tree, III, 1242, 14, 27, 1681

- Flood of rain water bearing foam, III, 1205, 13, 18, 1629

- Garden on elevated ground, I, 335, 2, 266, 272

- Garden smitten by a fiery whirlwind, I, 336, 2, 267, 273

- Good tree, III, 1240-42, 14, 25-26, 1679-80

- Grain of corn growing seven ears, I, 332, 2, 262, 268

- Heavens being rolled up like scrolls, IV, 1722-23, 21, 105, 2430

- Heavy rain and lightning, I, 50-53, 2, 20-21, 26-27

- Idols' powerlessness, IV, 1770, 22, 74, 2502

- Light of heavens and earth, IV, 1859, 24, 36, 2618

- Master and slave, IV, 2064, 30, 29, 3010

- Master and slave cannot be partners, IV, 2064, 30, 29, 3010

- Mirage in the desert, IV, 1862-63, 24, 40, 2621

- One bewildered, II, 704, 6, 72, 817

- One who breaks her strong yarn to pieces, III, 1377, 16, 93, 1893

- One who compromises Divine Unity, IV, 1747-48, 22, 32, 2462

- One who rejects Divine Signs, II, 849-50, 7, 176-77, 1063-64

- Owners of Garden, V, 2666-68, 68, 18-34, 4318-26

- People of the town, IV, 2190-91, 36, 14, 3222

- Person kindling fire, I, 47-49, 2, 18, 24

- Polytheism, IV, 2277, 39, 30, 3456

- Process of spiritual development, IV, 1865-66, 24, 44, 2624

- Rainwater on dry parched land, IV, 2177, 35, 28, 3197

- Secure and peaceful city which neglected the favours of Allāh, III, 1392, 16, 113, 1913

- Seeds sown on stones, I, 334, 2, 265, 271

- Slave and free man, III, 1365, 16, 76, 1876

- Slave belonging to several people, IV, 2277, 39, 30, 3456

- Spider who makes a house, IV, 2042, 29, 42, 2967

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Support of Promised Messiah, IV, 2192-93.
36. 21-30, 3226-31
- Vanity of life of this world, III, 1509, 18, 46,
2086
- Water and foam, III, 1205-06, 13, 18, 1629
- Paradise (also see Heaven and Resurrection,
Day of)
- A description of, I, 64-69, 2, 26, 32
- A reward for the believers, V, 2732-35, 76,
12-23, 4487-93
- Allāh seen in, V, 2477, 50, 36, 3882
- Bahishtī Maqbarah (Paradise graveyard),
IV, 2194, 36, 27, 3230
- Believers promised mastery of great empires
in this life, V, 2734, 76, 21, 4491
- Blessing of the righteous, V, 2751-52, 78,
32-37, 4545-48
- Constant work in, without fatigue, III,
1293-94, 15, 49, 1752
- Described, V, 2788-89, 83, 22-29, 4634-38
- Description of, IV, 1786, 23, 12, 2517; V,
2734-35, 76, 19-23, 4490-93
- Description of rewards of, IV, 2219-21, 37,
41-50, 3297-3303
- Dwellers of, IV, 2221, 37, 52-56, 3304-08
- Dwellers will have freedom and
independence, III, 1293, 15, 48, 1751
- For the Promised Messiah, IV, 2194, 36, 27,
3230
- For those who fear Allāh and refrain from
evil, V, 2761, 79, 41-42, 4570
- Foretaste of, in present life, V, 2427, 47, 7,
3793
- Heirs of, IV, 1786, 23, 12, 2517
- Inmates of, description of, II, 450-52, 3,
134-137, 417-20
- Is everlasting, IV, 1697, 21, 48, 2388
- More valuable than any earthly thing, V,
2584, 57, 22, 4164
- Not home of Adam, I, 85-87, 2, 36, 42
- On earth for believers, V, 2548, 55, 47, 4074
- Promised Messiah's revelation about, IV,
2194, 36, 27, 3230
- Qur'ānic conception of Hell and, V, 2584,
57, 22, 4164
- Qur'ānic, criticized by Sir William Muir, I,
67-68, 2, 26, 32
- Reward of the believers, V, 2598, 58, 23,
4188
- Reward of those who do good, V, 2743, 77,
42-45
- Rewards in, IV, 1885, 25, 11, 2649
- Righteous to experience keenly, IV, 1932,
26, 91, 2759
- Some distinguishing features, IV, 1738, 22,
15, 2448
- Spiritual advancement in, V, 2652, 66, 9,
4284
- Spiritual law regarding, IV, 2194, 36, 27,
3230
- Stages of, IV, 1791-93, 23, 18, 2522A
- The blessings of, are spiritual, IV, 2096, 32,
18, 3068
- Will be easier to attain in latter days, V,
2774, 81, 14, 4600
- Pardon
- Believers, wrongs done to them, II, 578, 4,
150, 613
- Parents
- Bidden to nourish and bring up children well
II, 755, 6, 152, 891
- Children enjoined to do good to, II, 755, 6,
152, 891
- Obligations towards, III, 1425-27, 17,
24-26, 1953-55
- Of unrighteous progeny, V, 2415, 46, 18,
3772
- The lesser nourishers after God, II, 754, 6,
152, 891
- Paths
- Allāh guides on the right, those seeking His
pleasure, II, 612, 5, 17, 654
- Former, leading to Allāh, closed, IV, 2187,
36, 5, 3215
- Lead out of darkness into light, II, 612, 5,
17, 654
- Of peace lead man to Allāh, II, 612, 5, 17,
654
- Those whom Allāh guides on the right, II,
612, 5, 17, 654
- Patience (Ṣabr)
- Rewards of, I, 211, 2, 158, 164
- Seek goals with prayer and steadfastness, I,
207, 2, 154, 160
- Steadfast, uncomplaining endurance to
Divine Law, I, 207, 2, 154, 160
- Patient Person (see Ṣābir)
- Paul, St.
- Found Law a burden, I, 241, 2, 186, 192
- Peace (Salām)
- Allāh alone brings about, II, 899, 8, 64, 1151
- Allāh's call to, III, 996, 10, 26, 1301

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- From Allāh descended on 1500 Muslims at Hudaibiyah, V, 2449, 48, 19, 3828
- Granted to hearts of believers, V, 2444–45, 48, 5–6, 3820
- Muslims welcome hazards to establish, II, 899, 8, 62–63, 1149
- Source of, II, 740, 6, 128, 868
- Worldly leaders will never be able to achieve, III, 1512–13, 18, 52, 2092
- Persecution**
- Meccans apportioned among themselves task of, III, 1312–13, 15, 91–92, 1794–95
- Persian Empire**
- A short history of, IV, 2055, 30, 5, 2991
- Pessimism**
- Effects of IV, 2284, 39, 54, 3475
- Pharaoh, IV, 1917–18, 26, 16–18, 2716–17**
- An example for disbelievers and believers, V, 2758, 79, 16, 4561
- And army drown, IV, 1928, 26, 67
- Arrogance of, IV, 2388, 44, 30, 3713
- Believers likened to wife of, V, 2653, 66, 12, 4286
- ‘Believing man’ confronts, IV, 2301–03, 40, 29–36, 3516–21
- Breach of promise of, IV, 2372, 43, 51, 3675
- Calls his magicians, IV, 1923, 26, 37–41, 2731
- Defiance to submit despite signs, II, 824, 7, 133, 1022
- Demands sign and shown, IV, 1921–22, 26, 32–34, 2729
- Destruction of the people of, II, 823–26, 7, 131–38, 1020–27
- Drowning of, II, 895, 8, 55, 1143; IV, 2373, 43, 56, 3677
- Drowning of, and his people, I, 110–12, 2, 51, 57
- Example of, cited as an instance of Divine retribution, V, 2801, 85, 18–21, 4667
- His magicians accept Allāh, IV, 1924, 26, 47–49, 2736–37
- His people plot to kill ‘believing man’, IV, 2306, 40, 46, 3528
- His people punished for plots against believers, IV, 2306, 40, 47, 3529
- His people were polytheists, IV, 1921, 26, 30, 2727
- Israelites delivered from, IV, 44, 2388, 31, 3714
- Kept Israelites under permanent subjugation, IV, 2009–10, 28, 39–43, 2903–05
- Led his people to destruction, III, 1115–16, 11, 99–100, 1479–80
- Materialism of, IV, 2388, 44, 28, 3712
- Merenptah II, IV, 1647, 20, 78, 2293A
- Persistently committed sin, V, 2674, 69, 10, 4345
- Policy of divide and rule, IV, 1996, 28, 5, 2879
- Preservation of body of, as a sign, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365
- Punishment of, II, 895, 8, 53, 1141; V, 2488, 51, 41
- Punishment of people of, V, 2532, 54, 42–43, 4032
- Rameses II, I, 109, 2, 50, 56; IV, 1647, 20, 70, 2293A
- Rejected message of Moses, V, 2758–59, 79, 16–27, 4561–63
- Speech of, IV, 2373, 43, 53, 3676
- The story of, IV, 1996–2014, 28, 4–49, 2878–2911
- Threat to the magicians by, II, 820, 7, 125–26, 1014–15
- Two kinds of punishments for the people of, II, 823, 7, 131, 1020
- Warning of punishment, V, 2488, 51, 38–39, 3915
- Wicked design of, IV, 2300, 40, 26, 3513
- Physical and Spiritual System**
- Strong resemblance between, III, 1270–71, 15, 18, 1724
- Physical Sciences**
- Complement Divine Revelation, with no contradiction, V, 2542–43, 55, 20–23, 4060–61
- Physical World**
- A reflection of spiritual world, III, 1360–61, 16, 69–70, 1869–70
- Pilgrimage (Ḥajj), II, 599–600, 5, 3, 642: I, ccxvi; I, ccxlvii
- First institutionalized (Ḥajj), IV, 1744–45, 22, 28, 2458A
- Hunting prohibited during, II, 652–53, 5, 96–97, 723
- In remembrance of Abraham’s sacrifice, I, 211, 2, 159, 165
- Object of, IV, 1745–48, 22, 29–34, 2459–64
- Occasion of, II, 908, 9, 3, 1166
- Political and social significance of, IV,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 1744-45, 22, 28, 2458A
 Profane not the Laws of, II, 599-600, 5, 3, 642
 Purpose of, II, 653, 5, 98, 725; II, 599, 5, 3, 642
 Reasons for, II, 429-31, 3, 98-99, 384-85
 Rites of, IV, 1745-47, 22, 29-30, 2459-60
 Šafā and Marwah are signs of Allāh, I, 211-12, 2, 159, 165
 The rites of (Ḥajj and 'Umrah), I, 255-67, 2, 197-204, 203-10
 The significance of, I, 265-67, 2, 204, 210
 'Umrah is lesser, and Ḥajj is great, II, 600, 5, 3, 642
- Poet**
 Characteristics of, IV, 1956-57, 26, 225-28, 2812-13a
- Polygamy**
 Special circumstances and permission for, II, 493-96, 4, 4, 486
- Polytheism**
 An effective argument against, IV, 2064, 30, 29, 3010
 Antagonism of polytheists, IV, 2277, 39, 30, 3456
 Arguments against, IV, 2066, 30, 34-37, 3014-16
 Dissipates human attention, III, 1352-53, 16, 52-53, 1853-54
 In Hinduism, II, 672, 6, 2, 749a
 Mixed into Judaism/Christianity from Pagan practices, II, 923-24, 9, 30, 1190
 Origins of, II, 672-73, 6, 2, 749a
 Refutation of, II, 673, 6, 3, 750; III, 1354, 16, 57, 1858; IV, 1684-85, 21, 23-25, 2363-65; II, 673, 6, 3, 750
 Retards advancement, III, 1364, 16, 74-75, 1874-75
- Potiphar (also known as 'Azīz)**
 Prophet Joseph's master, III, 1162, 12, 53, 1556
 Purchased Joseph as a slave, III, 1146-47, 12, 22, 1525
- Praise**
 All, belongs to Allāh exclusively, I, 8-11, 1, 2, 2
- Prayer**
 A comprehensive, for men of all grades, I, 263, 2, 202, 208
 A proof of the existence of Allāh, IV, 1983, 27, 63, 2856
- Attention prior to, II, 781, 7, 30, 931
 Attributes of Allāh particular to that, should be invoked, III, 1473, 17, 111, 2039
 Benefits of, IV, 2043, 29, 46, 2970
 Comprehensive, I, 5, 1, 1-7
 Conditions for the acceptance of, I, 244, 2, 187, 193
 First commandment given to Moses was observing of, IV, 1625-26, 20, 15, 2248
 For Allāh's protection, forms true connections with Him, V, 2490, 51, 51, 3923
 Glorify Him during night in, V, 2507, 52, 49-50, 3964
 Humility in, IV, 1779, 23, 3, 2510
 Importance of, I, 308-09, 2, 239-40, 245-46
 In the state of fear, I, 309, 2, 240, 246
 Injunction regarding observance of, III, 1127-28, 11, 115, 1495
 Invoking attributes of Allāh in, II, 852, 7, 181, 1067
 Lack of, kills connection with Allāh, IV, 1599, 19, 60, 2201
 Ladder to heaven, II, 686, 6, 36, 783
 Leading to Allāh, V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
 Man enjoined to invoke attributes in, I, 80, 2, 32, 38
 Meaning and object of (Ṣalāt), IV, 1864, 24, 42, 2623
 Must be offered in humility, II, 699-700, 6, 64, 809
 Necessity of, V, 2686, 70, 23-24, 4376
 Need for, IV, 1908, 25, 78, 2703
 Night, enjoined, V, 2735, 76, 27
 Of Abraham, III, 1245-51, 14, 36-42, 1690-96
 Only God hears, II, 700, 6, 65, 810
 Performance of, for individuals in journey or in state of fear, II, 555, 4, 102, 570
 Performance of, in congregation during war, II, 557-59, 4, 103-05, 571-73
 Postures of, IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458
 Power of, II, 890, 8, 43, 1131
 Proper performance of, II, 523, 4, 44, 520
 Protection against future and past evil, IV, 2199, 36, 46, 3244
 Qualities of a successful, IV, 1559, 19, 7, 2151
 Rising from sleep to patiently glorify Allāh, V, 2507, 52, 49-50, 3964
 Rules and conditions of, IV, 1785-86, 23,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 10, 2516
 Security against spiritual onslaught of Dajjāl, III, 1545, 18, 111, 2145
 Silent. value of, II, 862, 7, 207, 1090
 Similarity between, of Abraham and Muḥammad, I, 206, 2, 152, 158
 Specific conditions of, IV, 2043, 29, 46, 2970
 Spiritual meaning of, IV, 2082, 31, 18, 3044
 Strict observance of, IV, 1785–86, 23, 10, 2516
 The 'guide use in the right path' is perfect, I, 16–17, 1, 6, 6
 To seek refuge from evil, IV, 1825, 23, 98–99, 2577
- Prayer (For)**
 A better livelihood and peace, I, 178, 2, 127
 Acknowledgement of Godhead and admitting wrongdoing, IV, 1714, 21, 88
 Allāh's chosen ones, IV, 1982, 27, 60
 Averting punishment, IV, 1905, 25, 66–67, 2694
 Avoiding Divine punishment and receiving blessings, I, 354, 2, 287
 Bearing witness to acceptance of Allāh's Prophet, II, 406, 3, 54
 Better livelihood and pious children, III, 1245–51, 14, 36–42
 Blessed landing, IV, 1798, 23, 30
 Blessing in world/Hereafter and forgiveness for parents, IV, 1931, 26, 84–90
 Blessings in this world and the Hereafter, II, 837, 7, 157
 Blessings on achievements, conscious and unconscious shares, IV, 2295–96, 40, 8–10
 Boarding any means of transportation, III, 1077, 11, 42
 Completion of Divine favours, V, 2652, 66, 9
 Declaration of belief in Allāh and for salvation, II, 485, 3, 194–95
 Declaring faith and asking forgiveness, II, 374, 3, 17
 Deliverance from affliction, IV, 1711, 21, 84
 Deliverance from rancour, V, 2605, 59, 11
 Destruction of evil doers/forgiveness of believers, V, 2694, 71, 27–29
 Destruction of transgressors, III, 1033, 10, 89
 Distinction between truth and falsehood, II, 808, 7, 90
 Divine blessings, II, 833, 7, 150
 Divine help, V, 2526, 54, 11
 Divine help against disbelievers, I, 319, 2, 251
 Entering and leaving a new place, III, 1457, 17, 81
 Essence of Islām and means to success, I, 207, 2, 154, 160
 Family, IV, 1907–08, 25, 75, 2701
 Forgiveness, I, 353, 2, 292; IV, 1828, 23, 110; IV, 2001, 28, 17
 Forgiveness and a heavenly kingdom, IV, 2255, 38, 36
 Forgiveness and blessings, II, 836, 7, 156
 Forgiveness and mercy, II, 835, 7, 152; IV, 1830, 23, 119; IV, 1828, 23, 110
 Forgiveness of sins, II, 778, 7, 24
 Good on this world and Hereafter, I, 263, 2, 202
 Granting of pious children, IV, 1558–59, 19, 5–7
 Gratitude for Divine blessings, V, 2414, 46, 16
 Gratitude for Divine favours, IV, 2002, 28, 18
 Greater sustenance and happiness, II, 665, 5, 115
 Help against wicked people, IV, 2038, 29, 31
 Help and a Divine judgement, IV, 1726, 21, 113, 2435
 Homeless person, IV, 2004, 28, 25
 Improvement of family, IV, 1907, 25, 75
 Increase in knowledge, IV, 1660, 20, 115
 Invoking peace on God's Messengers, IV, 1982, 27, 60, 2853
 Nearness to Allāh and deliverance from wrongdoers, V, 2653, 66, 12
 Not going astray after receiving guidance, II, 368, 3, 9
 Parents, III, 1426, 17, 24–25, 1954
 Parents' wellbeing, III, 1426, 17, 25
 Patience and steadfastness, II, 459, 3, 148
 Praise of Allāh and request for spiritual progress, II, 379, 3, 27–28
 Protection against disbelievers, V, 2613, 60, 5–6
 Protection against Divine punishment, IV, 1823, 23, 94–95, 2574
 Protection against enemies, IV, 1944, 25, 170
 Protection against evil thoughts, IV, 1825, 23, 98–99

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Protection against injustice, II, 789, 7, 48;
IV, 2003, 28, 22
- Protection against loneliness and
childlessness, IV, 1715, 21, 90, 2416-A
- Protection against making improper prayer,
III, 1082, 11, 48
- Protection from Hell, II, 484-85, 3,
192-93; IV, 1905, 25, 66-67
- Protection from Hell and Blessings of
Paradise, IV, 2295-6, 40, 8-10
- Protection from oppression, II, 540, 4, 76, 545
- Righteousness, II, 647, 5, 84-85, 715
- Righteous son, IV, 2228, 37, 101
- Safety from machination of enemies, III,
1032, 10, 86-87
- Seeking Allāh's protection and forming true
connections with, V, 2490, 51, 51, 3923
- Showing gratitude for being given power and
knowledge, III, 1183, 12, 102
- Steadfastness and resignation to Allāh's
Will, II, 821, 7, 127, 1016
- Success, III, 1490, 18, 11
- Success in propagation, IV, 1629-31, 20,
26-36
- Thankfulness for transportation, IV, 2364,
43, 14-15
- Victory of truth, IV, 1936, 26, 118-19
- Victory over liars, IV, 1797, 23, 27
- Way to reach Allāh, V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
- Will and power to be grateful, IV, 1969, 27,
20
- Preacher**
- Qualities of the successful, IV, 1629-30, 20,
26-28, 2257-58
- Preaching of Islām**
- By arguments based on knowledge and
reason, III, 1398, 16, 126, 1926
- Duty of Muslims, III, 1348, 16, 45, 1846
- Enjoined, V, 2809, 87, 10-11, 4688
- Metaphor for carrying message through
peace, not by the sword, V, 2482, 51, 5,
3893
- Metaphor for righteous followers of Holy
Prophet who spread Islām, V, 2482, 51, 4,
3892
- Method of, II, 434, 3, 105, 391; II, 693, 6,
52, 797; IV, 1955, 26, 215, 2807; II, 705,
6, 72, 817
- Patience in seeking Allāh's protection, IV,
2330-31, 41, 35-37, 3484-86
- Prayer for, II, 686, 6, 36, 783
- Qualities of, IV, 1634, 20, 45, 2266A
- Qur'ān should be source for arguments for,
III, 1398, 16, 126, 1926
- Reasons for, II, 845, 7, 165, 1054
- Stress beliefs in common with adversary, IV,
2044, 29, 47, 2971
- Trial for Prophets and followers, II, 482, 3,
187, 469
- Predestination**
- Creation's capacity predetermined and
limited by Allāh, IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642
- Refutation of, I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5
- Significance of, IV, 1802, 23, 44, 2541
- Pride**
- Consequences of, IV, 2310, 40, 58, 3535
- Promises of Divine Favour**
- In Torah, Gospel and Qur'ān, II, 959, 9,
111, 1260
- Property**
- Injunction against defraud and cheating of,
II, 756, 6, 153, 892
- Prophecy**
- About fall of Mecca, II, 733, 6, 116, 857
- About Islām in account of Joseph, III, 1183,
12, 103, 1602
- About the victory of Islām, I, 273, 2, 213, 219
- About the victory of Romans, IV, 2054, 30,
5, 2991
- Acceptance of Islām, V, 2671, 68, 49, 4336
- Advent of Holy Prophet, V, 2412-13, 46,
11-13, 3766-68
- Advent of Holy Prophet on Mount Pārān,
V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935
- Advent of Holy Prophet will bring a new
world, V, 2557, 56, 4, 4094
- Advent of Promised Messiah, I, 34-35, 2, 5,
11; V, 2627, 62, 4-5, 4236-37
- Advent of Promised Messiah heralded dawn
on triumph of Islām, V, 2803, 86, 2-5,
4670-73
- Advent of Promised Messiah will end decline
of Muslim eminence, V, 2775, 81, 18-19,
4604-05
- Advent of Reformers, V, 2663, 68, 4, 4310
- Advent of Reformers after Holy Prophet, V,
2798, 85, 2, 4657
- All, have fixed time, II, 701, 6, 68, 813
- Appearance of Divine Prophet from brethren
of Israelites, V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935
- Are of two kinds, III, 1009-10, 10, 47, 1322
- Arms race, V, 2906, 111, 5, 4865

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Ascendency of Holy Prophet, V, 2815, 88, 23, 4704
- Attack on Medīnah, V, 2872, 100, 10–12, 4818–20
- Attention to trade and commerce at time of Promised Messiah, V, 2629, 62, 12, 4243
- Banishment of all Jews from Arabia, V, 2600–01, 59, 3, 4190
- Battle of Badr and victory for Muslims, IV, 2057, 30, 6, 2992; V, 2756, 79, 7, 4555
- Battle of the Ditch, IV, 2247, 38, 12, 3382
- Biblical, of second punishment of Jews, III, 1415, 17, 8, 1937
- Bye-gone People bear witness to truth of Qur'ān, III, 1215, 13, 32, 1643
- Cancellation of, III, 1009–10, 10, 47, 1322
- Catastrophic change in latter days, V, 2866–67, 99, 2–6, 4804–08
- Concerning the disbelievers, II, 887, 8, 37, 1125
- Decline of Islām, V, 2840, 93, 3, 4763
- Defeat of idolatrous Arabs and Persian and Roman Empires, III, 1366, 16, 78, 1878
- Defeat of Quraish (Battle of Badr, Ditch, Fall of Mecca), V, 2523–24, 54, 2, 4006
- Destruction of forces of evil (Gog and Magog), III, 1510–11, 18, 48, 2088
- Destruction of two major political blocs by nuclear warfare, V, 2906, 111, 4, 4865
- Discoveries of mineral wealth, V, 2866–67, 99, 3–4, 4805–06
- Divine punishment at Mecca, IV, 1823–24, 23, 95–96, 2574–75
- Early triumph of Islām, V, 2841, 93, 6, 4765
- Emigration of the Holy Prophet, IV, 2025, 28, 86, 2936
- Enemies of Islām becoming Muslims, V, 2614, 60, 8, 4215
- Eradication of infidel rule in Arabia, II, 908, 8, 2, 1165
- Establishment of Islāmic state of Medīnah, III, 1410, 17, 2, 1931
- Exalted homes lit with Qur'ānic light, IV, 1859–62, 24, 36–38, 2618–20
- Fall of Arabia, V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Fall of Mecca, IV, 2380, 43, 90, 3697; V, 2655, 67, 3, 4289; V, 2760, 79, 35, 4568
- Fall of Meccans, III, 1215, 13, 32, 1643
- Fate of disbelievers, IV, 1988–91, 27, 83–91, 2866–72A
- Fate of Jews and Christians, I, 174–75, 2, 121, 127
- Fate of Western democracies and Communist bloc, V, 2905–07, 111, 2–6, 4863–66
- Few men possessing true spiritual knowledge, V, 2780, 82, 3, 4615
- Followers of other revealed books will join Islām, IV, 2015, 28, 53–56
- For Abraham that Mecca would be safe, I, 206, 2, 152, 158
- Fulfilment of, III, 1220–21, 13, 39–41, 1649–51
- Future of Islām, I, 171, 2, 116, 122
- Holy Prophet compared to Moses, IV, 1655, 20, 100, 2311
- Holy Prophets instructions regarding interpretation of, II, 365–68, 3, 8, 299
- Holy Prophet to end period of spiritual darkness, V, 2835, 92, 2–3, 4750–51
- Holy Prophet to meet opposition and persecution, IV, 2026, 28, 89, 2938
- Holy Prophet to preach and fight for success, IV, 2026, 28, 88, 2937
- Holy Prophet's emigration from and return to Mecca, IV, 2025, 28, 86, 2936; III, 1457, 17, 81, 2010
- Holy Prophet's expulsion from and later victory over Mecca, V, 2824–25, 90, 2–3, 4723–24
- Holy Prophet's immigration from Mecca and return, III, 1457, 17, 81, 2010
- Holy Prophet's migration and return, IV, 2025, 28, 86, 2936
- Holy Prophet's name would be exalted, V, 2845, 94, 5, 4772
- Holy Prophet's persecution at Mecca and emigration to Medīnah, V, 2817, 89, 2–3, 4706–07
- Holy Prophet's triumph over his enemies, V, 2776, 81, 20–21, 4605A–06
- Holy Prophet's victory over Mecca only after great hardship suffered, V, 2825, 90, 5, 4726
- Hostility from Greeks and Persians, II, 898, 8, 61, 1148
- Hypocrites' Punishment, II, 948, 9, 82, 1234
- In Bible about the Qur'ān and the Holy Prophet, I, 150–151, 2, 92, 98
- In Torah and Gospel regarding Holy Prophet, II, 629, 5, 48, 679
- Increase in knowledge, V, 2866–67, 99, 3–4,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 4805-06
 Islām standing firm, V, 2455, 48, 30, 3839
 Islām's domination in the world, IV, 1871, 24, 58, 2632
 Jesus' crucifixion and travels to the East, IV, 1581, 19, 32, 2176
 Joining of two bodies of water (Suez and Panama Canals), V, 2542-43, 55, 20-21, 4060
 Ka'bah to be cleared of idols, IV, 1743-44, 22, 27, 2458
 Ka'bah to be humanity's spiritual center, IV, 1744-45, 22, 28, 2458A
 Kinds of, II, 365, 3, 8, 299
 Likeness to Moses of the Holy Prophet, V, 2413, 46, 13, 3768
 Material glory of Western Christian nations will crumble, III, 1501-02, 18, 30, 2070
 Meccans will lose fight with Muslims, after Hijra, II, 674, 6, 6, 753
 Muḥammad in Bible, I, 93-94, 2, 41, 47
 Muslim triumph in battle of Badr, V, 2532-33, 54, 46, 4034
 Muslims conquering Iraq and Syria, IV, 1741-42, 22, 24, 2456
 Muslims prevailing over their enemies, II, 897, 8, 60, 1147
 Muslims promised victory over enemy though outnumbered, II, 899-900, 8, 66, 1153
 Muslims' victory over enemy though outnumbered, II, 900-01, 8, 62, 1154
 National and global calamities, IV, 1730-31, 22, 2-3, 2437-38
 Nuclear warfare, V, 2905-06, 111, 2-4, 4863-65
 Objects of, is material and spiritual well being of the people, III, 1384, 16, 103, 1903
 Of Holy Prophet's triumph over Quraish, V, 2525-26, 54, 7-9, 4011-13
 Of Old testament fulfilled by the Qur'ān, I, 153-54, 2, 98, 104
 Of Promised Messiah in account of Dhul Qarnain, III, 1542, 18, 102, 2138
 Of punishment for disbelievers, III, 1200-01, 13, 14, 1625
 Of punishment of Jews, II, 438-49, 3, 113, 398
 Old testament about the Holy Prophet, I, 95-98, 2, 42, 48
 One century of difficulties foretold for followers of Promised Messiah, V, 2818, 89, 5, 4709
 Palestine to revert to Muslims, IV, 1723-24, 21, 106-07, 2431
 Permanent triumph of Islām, II, 925, 9, 33, 1193
 Persecution of Promised Messiah, V, 2799, 85, 5, 4660
 Pilgrimage to Mecca to continue to the end of time, II, 653, 5, 98, 725
 Political parties formed at the time of Promised Messiah, V, 2867, 99, 7, 4809
 Power and precedence of Christians over Jews, V, 2624, 61, 15, 4233
 Prayer established as institution, III, 1250, 14, 41, 1695
 Principle of, IV, 2315, 40, 78-79, 3548-49
 Promise of the Latter days, III, 1470-71, 17, 105, 2033
 Promised Messiah bringing faith back to earth from 'the Pleiades', V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
 Promised Messiah would challenge Ulema to prayer duel, V, 2628, 62, 7, 4239
 Promised Messiah would challenge ulema to prayer duel, V, 2628, 62, 7, 4239
 Promised Messiah's advent, V, 2913-14, 113, 4-6, 4872-74
 Promised victory at Khaibar, V, 2451, 48, 22, 3831
 Prophets in the Person of the Promised Messiah concerning their second advent, V, 2739-40, 77, 13-15, 4504-10
 Prophet's praise by Allāh and His Elect, III, 1456-57, 17, 80, 2009
 Protection of Islām, V, 2846, 94, 6-7, 4773-74
 Punishment of Jews, II, 438-49, 3, 113, 398
 Qur'ān fulfils Biblical, I, 150-151, 2, 92, 98
 Rapid spread of Islām, IV, 2336-37, 41, 51, 3599
 Related to glory of Islām, IV, 2093, 32, 7, 3063
 Related to rapid spread of Islām after Ḥudaibiyah, V, 2454, 48, 29, 3838
 Revolution at the time of Promised Messiah, V, 2866-67, 99, 3-4, 4805-06
 Rise and decline of Islām, V, 2831, 91, 2-5, 4740
 Rise and fall of Christian power, IV, 1587,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 19, 41, 2184
 Rise and fall of nations, V, 2655, 67, 3, 4289
 Rise and progress of Islām, V, 2840, 93, 2, 4762
 Rise and fall of Gog and Magog, IV, 1718–22, 21, 97–05, 2423
 Sacrifice of Promised Messiah and his followers, V, 2799, 85, 5–9, 4660–63
 Safe journey to Mecca from Medīnah when cause seemed helpless, V, 2429, 47, 14, 3798
 Safe return of Holy Prophet from Tabūk, II, 948, 9, 83, 1235
 Safeguarding of Qur'ān by Allāh, III, 1263, 15, 10, 1716
 Second Punishment in Latter Days, III, 1444, 17, 59, 1988
 Significance of tidings of unseen, III, 1083–84, 11, 50, 1430
 Signs of Allāh as, II, 674, 6, 5, 752
 Spread and success of Islām, V, 2482, 51, 6, 3894
 Spread and triumph of Islām, IV, 1587, 19, 41, 2184
 Subject to postponement, revocation or cancellation, IV, 2315, 40, 79, 3549
 Subjection of enemy to Muslims, IV, 2399, 45, 15, 3740
 Success of Holy Prophet, V, 2663, 68, 4, 4310
 Success of Muslims in statecraft, IV, 2353, 42, 39, 3629
 Ten centuries of decline of Islām, V, 2817, 89, 2–3, 4706–07
 That Qur'ān would move mountains, cut earth asunder, III, 1213–15, 13, 32, 1643
 The Battle of Badr, I, 272, 2, 211, 217
 The role of the 'pen', V, 2854, 96, 5, 4785
 Three world wars, V, 2787, 83, 16, 4632
 Time when Qur'ānic knowledge will depart from earth, III, 1462, 17, 87, 2016
 Triumph of Holy Prophet and Fall of Mecca, III, 1252–53, 14, 43–44, 1697–98
 Triumph of Islām, II, 705, 6, 74, 819; V, 2597, 58, 22, 4187; V, 2623, 61, 9–10, 4228–29; V, 2655, 67, 2, 4288; V, 2687, 70, 37–38, 4381; V, 2688, 70, 41–45, 4382A–85; V, 2776–77, 81, 24–25, 4609–10; V, 2783, 82, 20, 4625; V, 2789–90, 83, 30–35, 4639–42
 Vessels for travel, IV, 2198, 36, 42–44, 3242–43
 Warning of two kinds of dangers for Muslims, I, 17–21, 1, 7, 7
 Western Christian dominion in latter days, I, 17–23, 1, 7, 7
 Prophethood
 A boon for all people, III, 1155, 12, 39, 1542
 After Muḥammad, I, 17–23, 1, 7, 7
 False claimants to, III, 1063–65, 11, 19–23, 1400–04
 Fate of false Prophets, IV, 1639, 20, 62, 2281
 Forfeited by Jews, IV, 2375, 43, 62, 3681
 Greatest spiritual reward, I, 17–23, 1, 7, 7
 Holy Prophet was no innovation, V, 2412, 46, 10, 3765
 Meaning of, II, 838, 7, 158, 1047
 Measuring truth of claimant to, III, 988–990, 10, 17, 1292
 Messenger (Rasūl) and Prophet (Nabī), IV, 1594–95, 19, 52, 2194
 Outside sphere of women, III, 1185–86, 12, 110, 1609
 Transferred from House of Isaac to House of Ishmael, IV, 1589, 19, 42, 2185; IV, 1550–51, 19
 Trumpet of God, II, 705, 6, 74, 819
 Will continue among Muslims, I, 90–95, 2, 41, 47
 Prophets (also see Messengers of Allāh), I, vii
 Afflictions and disasters occur at the advent of, II, 809, 7, 95, 991
 After Muḥammad cannot be rejected with impunity, II, 784, 7, 37, 937
 All are mocked at, IV, 1695, 21, 42, 2382
 All have an arch-enemy, IV, 1892, 25, 32
 All revered in Islām, IV, 2080, 31, 13, 3039
 Always prevail over opponents, IV, 1680, 21, 10, 2351
 Angels submit to, IV, 2264, 38, 72–74, 3428–29
 Appear within time periods wherein Divine reformers sent, V, 2747, 78, 10–12, 4529A–30
 Are given knowledge of unseen, V, 2701–02, 72, 27–28, 4411–12
 As witness concerning believers and disbelievers, II, 522–23, 4, 42–43, 518–19
 As witnesses, IV, 1700, 21, 57, 2394
 As warners, IV, 2263, 38, 66–71, 3425–27
 Bear glad tidings to acceptors, II, 588, 4, 166, 629

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Bring message of Divine Unity, IV, 2263, 38, 66-68, 3425-26
- Brotherhood of, IV, 1811, 23, 53, 2546
- Characteristics of, IV, 1641-42, 20, 67-68, 2286-87
- Consequences of rejection of, III, 1088-89, 11, 58, 1438; IV, 2195, 36, 31-33, 3232-34
- Creation of, IV, 2264, 38, 72-73, 3428-29
- Death of, II, 457-458, 3, 145-146, 428-429
- Defamed by Bible, I, lviii
- Devotion of, to Allāh alone, II, 421, 3, 80, 368
- Disbeliever's attitude towards past, V, 2469, 50, 3, 3857
- Disbelievers destroyed for mocking, II, 676, 6, 11, 758
- Disbelievers of, historically destroyed, IV, 1802-03, 23, 45, 2542
- Distinction between, forbidden, II, 578-79, 4, 151-53, 614-16
- Divide men into pious and corrupt, II, 723, 6, 100, 842
- Do not stand between Allāh and man, III, 1437, 17, 44, 1973
- Duty of, II, 654, 5, 100, 727
- Early law-bearing, given Divine guidance with sound arguments, V, 2586, 57, 27, 4167
- Failure of false, III, 990, 10, 18, 1293
- Fate of false, IV, 1639, 20, 62, 2281; IV, 1688, 21, 30, 2370
- Fate of those who oppose, V, 2597, 58, 18-22, 4186-87
- First followers of, from among poor, IV, 1935, 26, 112, 2766
- Followers of, steadfast in Allāh's cause, II, 458-59, 3, 147-51, 430-33
- Four important pre-Islāmic, IV, 2107, 33, 8, 3080
- From among their own people, I, vii
- Functions of, II, 692, 6, 49, 795; IV, 1689-90, 21, 31, 2371
- Have immediate access to God, III, 1291, 15, 42, 1745
- Help comes in the final hour for, III, 1186-87, 12, 111, 1610
- Honesty of, II, 469, 3, 162, 444; IV, 2162, 34, 48, 3169
- Iblis' rejection of, IV, 2264, 38, 72-75, 3428-30
- Imposters do not prosper, II, 681, 6, 22, 769
- Intimidation useless against, IV, 2279, 39, 37, 3460
- Judaic and Islāmic views of, II, 424, 3, 85, 373
- Law bringing, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260
- Likened to stars which guide mankind, II, 721, 6, 98, 840
- Limitations of power of, II, 693, 6, 51, 796; III, 1220, 13, 39, 1649
- Lives are proof of God's attributes, III, 1183, 12, 102, 1601
- Mankind bears witness to the appearance of, II, 848, 7, 173, 1061
- Mentioned and unmentioned, II, 587, 4, 165, 628
- Meteors at the time of appearance of, IV, 2214-15, 37, 11, 3280
- Mockery of, rebounds on scoffers, IV, 1695, 21, 42, 2382
- Mortality and sinlessness of, IV, 1598-99, 19, 59, 2200
- Mortality of, IV, 1692, 21, 35, 2375; IV, 1679-80, 21, 8-9, 2349-50
- Must be human beings, III, 1231-32, 14, 11-12, 1665-66
- Nature bears testimony to truth of, II, 730, 6, 112, 853
- Nature of, IV, 2308-09, 40, 56, 3534
- No new law after Muḥammad, II, 784, 7, 36, 936
- Non-law giving, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260
- Not mentioned in Bible or Qur'ān, III, 1230, 14, 10, 1664
- Obedience due to, IV, 1934, 26, 109, 2765a
- Objection to mortality of, III, 1465, 17, 95, 2023
- Objections of disbelievers to, IV, 1799-01, 23, 34-39, 2535-37
- Of Allāh will appear until end of time, II, 784, 7, 36, 936
- Opposed historically, IV, 2294, 40, 6, 3497; IV, 2303, 40, 35, 3521
- Over one-hundred thousand, sent to world, II, 587, 4, 165, 628
- Persecution of, II, 377-78, 3, 22-23, 313-14
- Preach by command of Allāh, III, 1231-32, 14, 11, 1665
- Protected from evil, III, 1162, 12, 54, 1557
- Punishment for rejection of, II, 719, 6, 94,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 836: IV, 2247-48, 38, 13-16, 3383-86
 Purpose of, IV, 2362, 43, 6, 3645
 Raised to oppose tyranny and untruth, III, 1362-63, 16, 72, 1872
 Ranks of, I, 321-22, 2, 254, 260
 Reaction at sight of inmates of Hell, II, 789, 7, 48, 947
 Reason why, pray, III, 1246, 14, 36, 1690
 Reasons for rejection of, III, 1027-28, 10, 76, 1349
 Rebuke of the dwellers of Hell, II, 790, 7, 49, 948
 Refusal of rewards by, IV, 2266, 38, 87, 3437
 Rejected by disbelievers, IV, 2191, 36, 16, 3224
 Rejection of, IV, 2070, 30, 43, 3021
 Rejection of one, means rejection of all, IV, 1934, 26, 106, 2765
 Religious awakening prior to appearance of, II, 795, 7, 58, 957
 Responsible only for conveying message, IV, 2034, 29, 19, 2953
 Revive latent truths as water revives soil, III, 1328, 16, 12, 1813
 Satan's opposition to, fails, IV, 1760-62, 22, 53-54, 2482-83
 Seek refuge with Allāh, IV, 2301, 40, 28, 3515
 Sent to all peoples, IV, 2176, 35, 25, 3195
 Sinlessness of, IV, 1687, 21, 28, 2368; V, 2442-43, 48, 3, 3818
 Some given power and prosperity, II, 713, 6, 85, 828
 Some granted grace and excellence, II, 713, 6, 87, 828-830
 Some who appeared in the Arabian peninsula, II, 812, 7, 102, 998; II, 711, 6, 85, 828
 Some without temporal power, II, 713, 6, 86, 828-829
 Special purpose of, IV, 2259, 38, 46-48, 3414
 Steadfastness of followers upon death of, II, 456-58, 3, 145-46, 428-29
 Teachings of, basically same, II, 716, 6, 91, 833
 The guidance of, a blessing, not a curse, II, 787, 7, 44, 943
 The rejectors of, will be defeated, II, 785, 7, 38, 938
 The teachings of, I, viii
 Three ways Allāh deals with enemies of, III, 1024-26, 10, 72, 1345
 Triumph of, over enemies, proof of life after death, V, 2759, 79, 26, 4563
 True nature of all, III, 1086, 11, 52, 1432
 Truth of, IV, 1677-78, 21, 4-6, 2345-47
 Two-fold mission of, I, 272, 2, 212, 218
 Types of knowledge of, III, 1180, 12, 97, 1596
 Use prayer as weapon, IV, 1801, 23, 40, 2538
 Warners of misery to their rejectors, II, 588, 4, 166, 629
 Wicked leaders of common people are hostile to, II, 738, 6, 124, 865
 Will be saved by Allāh, III, 19042, 10, 104, 1375
 Will invite the righteous to enter Heaven, II, 790, 7, 50, 949
 Will know rank/position of others in the Hereafter, II, 789, 7, 47, 946
 Prophets, Followers of
 Steadfast in Allāh's cause, II, 458-59, 3, 147-51, 430-33
 Prostration (Sajdah)
 Holy Prophet and mixed gathering performed, during so-called lapse, V, 2521, 53, 63, 4004
 Muslims response upon recitation of Qur'ān, III, 1472, 17, 108-10, 2036-38
 Performance of, in certain verses, II, 862, 7, 207, 1091
 Punishment in the Grave
 Knowledge of fate in grave ('Adhābul Qabr), II, 719, 6, 94, 836
 Punishment, Divine, IV, 2097, 32, 21-22, 3068-69
 All aspects determined by Allāh, III, 1220-21, 13, 39-41, 1649-51
 All ruined civilizations destroyed after reformer sent, II, 743, 6, 132, 872
 Allāh alone decides, II, 696-97, 6, 58-59, 803-04
 Allāh is never in a hurry for, II, 853, 7, 184, 1070
 Allāh relates tidings of ruined cities, III, 1116-17, 11, 101, 1481
 Are of two kinds, III, 985, 10, 14, 1289
 Born within man himself, III, 1420, 17, 15-16, 1944-45

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Can be postponed or cancelled, III, 1221-22, 13, 42, 1652
- Cannot be averted, II, 783, 7, 35, 935
- Cannot be averted by man, V, 2837, 92, 12, 4758
- Deferred and postponement of, IV, 2334, 41, 46, 3594
- Deserved by disbelievers, IV, 2036, 29, 22, 2955
- Destructive wind as an allegory for, V, 2489, 51, 42-43, 3917
- Determined by Allāh, II, 700, 6, 65, 810
- Disbeliever's demand for, IV, 2046-47, 29, 53-56, 2977-79
- Disbelievers earn, IV, 2294, 40, 7, 3498
- Divine warning preceeds, IV, 1953, 26, 209, 2803
- Examples of retribution of, V, 2801, 85, 19, 4667
- Follows rejection of perfect book and example, II, 792, 7, 54, 953
- For hoarding treasures, II, 926-27, 9, 35, 1195
- For leaving battlefield, II, 876, 8, 17, 1106
- For the disbelievers, IV, 2195, 36, 32-33, 3233-34
- For wicked people, IV, 2194, 36, 29-30, 3231
- Forms of, in Qur'ān, II, 759, 6, 159, 898
- Frequency and form of, IV, 2017-18, 28, 60-65, 2920-22
- God grants respite before sending, IV, 1757-59, 22, 45-49, 2475-78
- Have two different effects on man, III, 1013, 10, 55, 1330
- Holy Prophet's example of, IV, 2354, 42, 44, 3633
- Holy Prophet's prayer for refugees from, III, 1294, 15, 51, 1754
- How to avert, III, 1130-31, 11, 118, 1498
- If all sins punished, world would end, III, 1356, 16, 62, 1862
- In form of widespread, virulent epidemics, III, 985, 10, 14, 1289
- Inquiry about the Hour of, II, 855, 7, 188, 1074
- Meccans warned of approaching, at times of negligence and forgetfulness, II, 811, 7, 98-99, 994-95
- Never without warning and signs, III, 1444-45, 17, 60, 1989
- No escape from, V, 2477, 50, 37, 3883
- No escape from, by plotting, V, 2506-07, 52, 46-48, 3962-63
- No man will bear, of another, III, 1420-21, 17, 16, 1945; V, 2518, 53, 39, 3991
- Of evil doers static, V, 2788, 83, 19, 4633
- Of Israelites, II, 580, 4, 154, 617
- Of Lot's people, V, 2487, 51, 33-35, 3913
- Of past nations a warning to present nations, III, 1516, 18, 60, 2100
- Opponents of Muḥammad warned of, by the example of the fate of previous people, II, 811, 7, 98-103, 994-98
- Prescribed in the Torah, II, 628, 5, 46, 677
- Principles of, IV, 2353, 42, 42-43, 3531-32
- Promised to Western nations, IV, 1758-59, 22, 48, 2477
- Protection against, II, 885, 8, 34, 1122
- Purpose of, IV, 1818-19, 23, 77-78, 2562-63
- Reason for postponement of, III, 1215-16, 13, 33-34, 1644-45
- Reference to Atomic bombs, IV, 2200, 36, 54, 3249
- Satan's adornment of evil doings is Allāh's, II, 738, 6, 123, 864
- Sending down of, III, 992-93, 10, 21-22, 1296-97
- Sent only after corruption, III, 1130, 11, 118, 1498
- Sign for those who fear the Hereafter, III, 1118-19, 11, 104, 1484
- Similarity, in, for enemies of Muḥammad and Moses, II, 895, 8, 53, 1141
- Smaller, comes before trial, III, 1185, 12, 108, 1607
- Terms applying to international and national, III, 1342, 16, 34, 1835
- Those who incur divine wrath never escape, IV, 2279, 39, 38, 3461
- Time of, IV, 2370, 43, 42, 3668A
- Two kinds of, IV, 2041, 29, 40-41, 2966
- Two times of Divine visitations, II, 770, 7, 5, 909
- Types of, IV, 2280, 39, 41, 3464
- Various kinds of, III, 1076, 11, 40, 1421
- Warning of, ignored by the heedless, V, 2505-06, 52, 43-45, 3959-61
- Purdah (see Etiquette, Islāmic)
- Purification
- Bestowed by Allāh, II, 528, 4, 50, 524

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Children and possessions as a means of. II, 881-82, 8, 29, 1117
 Means of, I, 352-55, 2, 285-93, 291-93
 Means of achieving. I, 353-54, 2, 286, 292
- Qadr, Al (Chapter), V, 2857, 97
 Qāf (Chapter), V, 2466, 50
 Mighty Allāh, The Powerful Allāh, V, 2468, 50, 2, 3856
 Resurrection is undoubted reality, V, 2468, 50, 2, 3856
- Qalam, Al (Chapter), V, 2662, 68
 Qamar, Al (Chapter), V, 2522, 54
 Qāri'ah, Al (Chapter), V, 2873, 101
 Qaṣaṣ, Al (Chapter), IV, 1993, 28
 Date of revelation and subject matter. IV, 1993, 28
 Relation to Ka'bah, II, 429-30, 3, 97-98, 383-84
- Qiblah (Direction one Faces in Prayer)
 Adoption of the Temple at Jerusalem as, a great trial for Arabs. I, 197-99, 2, 144, 150
 Arguments in favour of changing the. I, 196, 2, 143-47, 149-53
 Relation to Ka'bah, II, 429-30, 3, 97-98, 383-84
- Quraish (see also Arabs)
 Dār-un-Nadwah, council room of the, II, 883, 8, 31, 1119
 Descendants of Ishmael, I, lviii
 Disdain for poor. V, 2764, 80, 2-3, 4571
 'He frowned and turned aside', reference to, leader. V, 2764, 80, 2, 4571
 Not true guardians of Sacred Mosque. II, 886, 8, 35, 1123
 Prophecy of defeat in Battle of Badr for. V, 2533-34, 54, 47-51, 4035-39
 Prophetic description of their defeat of. V, 2525-26, 54, 7-8, 4011-12
 Questioned about power. V, 2532, 54, 44, 4033
 Recipients of Divine favour, V, 2891-92, 106, 2-5, 4846-48
- Qur'ān (The Holy)
 A blessing against sin, II, 758, 6, 156, 895
 A book of guidance. IV, 2275, 39, 24, 3452
 A Clear Book, explanation of, III, 1134, 12, 2, 1506
 A cure for all spiritual diseases. III, 1015-16, 10, 58, 1333
 A guidance and a mercy for the believers. III, 1015-16, 10, 58, 1333
 A guidance for mankind, V, 2777, 81, 28-29, 4612
 A message of mercy. III, 1384, 16, 103, 1903
 A perfect Book. I, 27, 2, 8A
 A revealed Book. II, 758, 6, 156, 895
 Abrogation theory refuted. II, 367, 3, 8, 299
 Abrogator of previous teachings. I, 162-64, 2, 107, 113
 Allāh swears by, and praises, V, 2568-71, 56, 76-82, 4133-39
 Allāh's gift to man from His Flowing Beneficence. V, 2538, 55, 3, 4044
 Allāh's spoken word. IV, 1948-49, 26, 194-95, 2796-97
 An answer to all important questions. I, 28, 2, 3, 9
 And its unique clarity. IV, 1914, 26, 3, 2706
 And science. IV, 1689-92, 21, 31-34, 2371-74
 Angels witness to Divine origin of. II, 588, 4, 167, 630
 Anticipated all legitimate objections for all people. III, 1476, 18
 Argument in support of, V, 2482, 51, 8, 3895
 Argument in support of Divine origin of. V, 2818, 89, 6, 4710
 Arrangement of chapters and verses of, I, ccxxx: II, 573, 4, 141, 604: III, 1471-72, 17, 107, 2035
 As a light. IV, 2357, 42, 53, 3638
 As the manifest proof (Burhān). II, 591, 4, 175, 637
 Astronomical truth support Allāh's revealed word, V, 2482, 51, 9, 3896
 Balance of, IV, 2346, 42, 18, 3615
 Basic and universal principles of all religions in. IV, 2253, 38, 30, 3400
 Believers preferred giving up their lives for the teaching of. II, 733, 6, 115, 856
 Best discourse of subjects in, IV, 2275, 39, 24, 3452
 Book expressly named. IV, 1961, 27, 2, 2814A
 Brought new Law. II, 629, 5, 49, 680
 Brought new teachings. II, 716-17, 6, 92, 834
 Challenge to those who disbelieve in divinity

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- of, III, 1005, 10, 39, 1314
- Challenges disbelievers, V, 2504, 52, 34–35, 3953
- Chapters and verses arranged in intelligent order, III, 1441, 17, 54, 1983
- Choice of words point to long sequence of events, III, 1458–59, 17, 82, 2011
- Collected into one volume, I, ccxxvii
- Collection of all revealed scriptures, V, 2766, 80, 14, 4577
- Commentaries of, I, ii
- Committed to memory, I, ccxvi
- Compares teachings of all revealed Scriptures, II, 758, 6, 156, 895
- Compilation of, I, ccxxii
- Comprehensibility of repeatedly mentioned, V, 2528–32, 54, 18, 4019–31
- Comprehensiveness of, IV, 2275, 39, 24, 3452
- Concept of Allāh in, I, 28–30, 2, 3, 9
- Consistent with scientific research, IV, 1848, 24, 25, 2607
- Criterion for Day of Judgment is belief in, II, 718, 6, 93, 835
- Declares all prophets to be innocent, I, 30, 2, 3, 9
- Defends its own truth, IV, 1893, 25, 34, 2669
- Definitions of, IV, 2078, 31, 3, 3035
- Denying divinity of, is grievous sin, II, 719, 6, 94, 836
- Depth of arrangement, III, 1402, 17
- Devices adopted to safeguard text of, I, ccxxiii
- Disbelievers reject, because of false pride, IV, 2244, 38, 3, 3374
- Discriminates truth/falsehood, IV, 1880–81, 25, 2, 2641
- Distinct qualities of, III, 971, 10, 2, 1277A
- Distinctive message of hope, IV, 2320, 41, 5, 35
- Divine origin of, V, 2679–81, 69, 39–53, 4362–66
- Divine origin of, and superiority over Bible, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365
- Divine revelation of, IV, 2269, 39, 2, 3439: IV, 2267, 39
- Divine scale of, IV, 2346, 42, 18, 3615
- Embodies three distinct things, II, 791, 7, 53, 952
- Encompasses all previous scriptures, V, 2862–63, 98, 4, 4800
- Enjoins belief in living God, I, ccxxxvii
- Established after root evils became manifest, II, 804, 7, 81, 979
- Excellence of terminology, III, 1329–30, 16, 13–14, 1814–15
- Excellences inexhaustible, IV, 1698–99, 21, 51, 2391
- Excellent moral teaching of, III, 1373–76, 16, 91, 1891
- Exhorts man to use reasoning, III, 1206, 13, 20, 1631
- Final Book of Divine Law, IV, 1680, 21, 11, 2352
- First chapter contains abridgement of whole, III, 1311, 15, 88, 1791
- First prostration in the (sajdah), II, 862, 7, 207, 1091
- For whole of mankind, IV, 1991, 27, 93, 2874
- Four features of the, II, 717–18, 6, 93, 835
- Free from defeat, V, 2862, 98, 3, 4799
- Fulfilment of prophecies in, proof that origin is Divine, V, 2777, 81, 25, 4610
- Fulfilment of prophesies in, proof that origin is Divine, V, 2777, 81, 25, 4610
- Fulfils the prophecies in the Bible, I, 150–51, 2, 92, 98
- Full of Exhortation; helps believers achieve eminence, IV, 2244, 38, 2, 3377
- Full of wisdom, IV, 2187, 36, 3, 3214
- Fundamental teachings of, IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642
- Geographical facts in, substantiated only recently, III, 1332–33, 16, 16, 1817
- God's own revealed word, V, 2804–05, 86, 12–15, 4676–79
- Gospels are not the origin of, III, 1387–1390, 16, 104, 1904
- Greatest testimony to the Holy Prophet's truth, IV, 2187, 36, 3, 3214
- Guardian of previous scriptures, III, 1481, 18, 3, 2043
- Guardian over previous scriptures, II, 629, 5, 49, 680
- Guidance and mercy for humanity, IV, 2400, 45, 21, 3744
- Guidance and truth for man, IV, 2280, 39, 42, 3465
- Harmonious truth of, II, 544, 4, 83, 551
- Has come in fulfilment of prophecies of

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- previous scriptures, II, 733, 6, 115, 856
 Higher than other scriptures, V, 2510, 53, 6, 3970
 Humans/satan debarred input in, IV, 1954, 26, 211–13, 2803A–05
 Incomparable in excellence, I, 58–63, 2, 24, 30
 Inexhaustible store of knowledge, III, 1278–79, 15, 21–22, 1727–28
 Inscribed, V, 2495, 52, 3, 3935
 Instructors of, I, ccxxiv
 Instrumental store of knowledge, III, 1278–79, 15, 21–22, 1727–28
 Is divinely protected, IV, 1948–49, 26, 194, 2796
 Is free from all doubt, I, 27–30, 2, 3, 9
 Is guide for righteous, I, 27–30, 2, 3, 9
 Is source of honour, IV, 1685, 21, 25, 2365
 Is without any anachronism, I, 315, 2, 248, 254
 It warns, IV, 2204, 36, 70–71, 3259–60
 Its comprehensiveness, IV, 2277, 39, 28, 3454
 Its exhortation to humanity, III, 1015–16, 10, 58, 1333
 Last guidance of Divine law, IV, 1880–81, 25, 2, 2641
 Last heavenly message, IV, 2275, 39, 24, 3452
 Last revealed law, IV, 1913–14, 23, 63, 2552
 Last revealed scripture, V, 2808, 87, 5–7, 4684–85
 Laws of agree with human nature, IV, 1813–14, 23, 63, 2552
 Laws of nature and the Law of Sharīah in, I, cclxvii
 Like life giving rain, V, 2804–05, 86, 12–13, 4676–77
 Listening to recitation of, II, 861, 7, 205, 1089
 Made unchangeable, III, 1047–48, 11, 2, 1383
 Meaning of, I, 240, 2, 186, 192
 Mentioned in previous scriptures, IV, 1950–51, 26, 197, 2799
 Metaphorical descriptions of the followers of Holy Prophet who took, to far-off lands, V, 2481–82, 51, 2–5, 3893
 Method of interpreting, II, 365–68, 3, 8, 299
 Method of preservation of, III, 1263, 15, 10, 1716
 Miracles of, I, ccxli
 More comprehensive than other scriptures, V, 2854, 96, 6, 4786
 Most widely read scripture, V, 2853, 96, 2, 4782
 Muslim's apathy to, IV, 1891–92, 25, 31, 2667
 Need of, I, iv; I, xii
 Neither ancient nor modern discoveries contradict, IV, 2333, 41, 43, 3591
 No contradictions in, IV, 2333, 41, 43, 3591
 Not a verse is abrogated, I, 162–64, 2, 107, 113
 Not taught to Muḥammad by any human being, III, 1384–1390, 16, 104, 1904
 Objections against, IV, 1892–93, 25, 33, 2668; IV, 1676–78, 21, 3–6, 2344–47
 Only righteous will understand its message, V, 2570, 56, 80–81, 4137–38
 Only scripture designed blessed (Mubārak), IV, 1698–99, 21, 51, 2391
 Original source of, IV, 2361, 43, 5, 3644
 Perfect book, I, 28, 2, 3, 9; V, 2808–09, 87, 7–10, 4685–88
 Perfect law, I, ccxlix
 Perfect law of, IV, 2361, 43, 5, 3644
 Persons falsely claimed as helpers in composing Qur'ān, III, 1384–89, 16, 104, 1904
 Pillars of, V, 2479, 50, 46, 3888
 Plan of spiritual universe in, I, cclii
 Poetic rhythm of, III, 1459, 17, 82, 2011
 Power of its message, V, 2608–09, 59, 22, 4206
 Preservation of teachings of Moses and Jesus in, 1530, 18, 83, 2121
 Preserved by reading and writing, III, 1259–60, 15, 2, 1709
 Proof of, IV, 2091, 32, 4, 3060
 Proof of divine origin of, V, 2815, 88, 23, 4704
 Prophecies of spread of Islām, V, 2755–56, 79, 2–6, 4551–54
 Prophecy of Islām's future in, IV, 2244, 38, 2, 3373
 Prophecy of triumph of 'Allāh's Party' in, V, 2598, 58, 23, 4188
 Protected by Allāh, V, 2724, 75, 17–18, 4467–68
 Protection and preservation of, III, 1272–80, 15, 19–25, 1725–30

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Provides for believers' glory and eminence, IV, 1680, 21, 11, 2352
- Qualities of, III, 1348, 16, 45, 1846
- Reader can bear no doubt of truth of, II, 733, 6, 115, 856
- Reasons why disbelievers reject, III, 1006, 10, 40, 1315
- Recitation at dawn of, III, 1455, 17, 79, 2008
- Reciters of, I, ccxxv
- Reference of 'Noble Messenger' to Holy Prophet not Arch-angel Gabriel, V, 2776, 81, 2023, 4605A-08
- Refutes doctrine of plurality of gods, III, 1023-24, 10, 69, 1344
- Rejection of, IV, 2336, 41, 53, 3598
- Rejectors of, not forgiven, II, 588-89, 4, 168-70, 631-70, 631-33
- Reminder, the, III, 1348, 16, 45, 1846
- Repetition in, serves useful purpose, III, 1436, 17, 42, 1971
- Revealed Book from God, II, 769, 7, 3, 907; IV, 1962-63, 27, 7, 2816
- Revealed in Arabic, IV, 2277, 39, 29, 3455
- Revealed in stages, II, 629-631, 5, 49-51, 680-82
- Revealed in the month of Ramaḍān, I, 240, 2, 186, 192
- Revealed piecemeal, V, 2735, 76, 24, 4494
- Revealed replete with Allāh's knowledge, III, 1059, 11, 15, 1396
- Revelation of, IV, 2091, 32, 3, 3059
- Salvation can be found through, I, ccxxxix
- Satisfies all needs, III, 1188, 12, 112, 1611
- Scientific facts unknown until now, III, 1368, 16, 79, 1879
- Scientific knowledge in, III, 1329-34, 16, 13-17, 1814-18
- Scientific references in, continually disclosed, III, 1330, 16, 14, 1815
- Seeking refuge from satan before reciting, III, 1381-82, 16, 99-101, 1899-1901
- Sent down to the pagan Arabia, II, 758, 6, 157, 896
- Serves purpose of destruction and construction, III, 1256, 14, 53, 1707
- Should be read repeatedly, V, 2853-54, 96, 4, 4784
- Sign of mercy, IV, 2046, 29, 52-53, 2976-77
- Significance of first verse of, I, 5, 1, 1, 1
- Significance of piecemeal revelation, IV, 1892-93, 25, 33-34, 2668-69
- Sin must be punished after revelation of, II, 794, 7, 57, 956
- Some characteristics of the teachings of, I, ccxxxvii
- Some prophecies of, I, ccxxxiii
- Standardized copies of, I, ccxviii
- Substantiates theory of vegetation in pairs, IV, 1636-37, 20, 54, 2273
- Suited for man who has been endowed with reason, III, 1514, 18, 55-56, 2095-96
- Superiority established, IV, 1880-81, 25, 2, 2641
- Supports every assertion it makes, I, 241, 2, 186, 192
- Swears by beings or objects to emphasize an important point, V, 2496, 52, 7, 3935
- Testimony of, IV, 2350, 42, 30, 3622; IV, 2351, 42, 34, 3626
- The Best book of guidance, I, 53-55, 2, 22, 28
- The illuminating, III, 1259-60, 15, 2, 1709
- Those who reject it will not find right path, V, 2744, 77, 51, 4524
- Three characteristics of, V, 2766-67, 80, 12-15, 4576-79
- Three Characteristics of bearers of Qur'ānic message, V, 2767, 80, 16-17, 4578-79
- Translations into other languages, I, i; I, cclxxiv
- True promises proof of, II, 888, 8, 41, 1129
- True promises proof of God's Word, II, 888, 8, 41, 1129
- True spiritual knowledge, treasury of, II, 588, 4, 167, 630
- True teachings of, II, 362, 3, 4, 295
- Truth of, V, 2681, 69, 53, 4366; IV, 1680, 21, 11, 2352
- Truthfulness of, IV, 2244, 38, 2, 3373
- Two descriptive works for, IV, 1961, 27, 2, 2814A
- Two prominent characteristics of, IV, 1961, 27, 3, 2815
- Unchangeability of, V, 2569, 56, 79, 4136
- Under Divine protection, V, 2801, 85, 22-23, 4668-69
- Universality of, IV, 1948, 26, 193, 2795
- Unrivalled in its manifold excellences, III, 1059, 11, 15, 1396

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Validity of, IV, 2091, 32, 3-4, 3060
 Verses are expounded in detail, III, 1047-48, 11, 2, 1383
 Verses clear in meaning (Muḥkam), II, 365-68, 3, 8, 299
 Voice of truth always succeeds in, IV, 2328, 41, 27, 3578
 Why it is called Reminder, IV, 2333, 41, 42-43, 3590-91
 Why referred to as the 'Book' and the 'Qur'ān', III, 1134-35, 12, 3, 1507
 Why revealed in Arabic, III, 1134-35, 12, 3, 1507
 Widely read Book, IV, 1961, 27, 2, 2814A
 Will cause great change in Arabia, V, 2576, 57, 2, 4146
 Will spread from east to west (Lord of two Easts), V, 2542, 55, 18, 4058
 Will spread in the West, V, 2542, 55, 18, 4058
 Wisdom of, IV, 1813, 23, 63, 2552
 Witness of truth of Holy Prophet, II, 680, 6, 20, 767
 Words in, denote different senses, III, 1439, 17, 49, 1978
- Ra'd, Al (Chapter), III, 1189, 13**
 Title explained, III, 1190, 13
Raḥmān, Al (Chapter), V, 2536, 55
Ramaḍān, Holy Month of
 I'tikāf observed during the last days of, I, 247, 2, 188, 194
 Meaning of, I, 239, 2, 186, 192
 Why fasting is prescribed in, I, 240-42, 2, 186, 192
- Rameses II**
 Pharaoh at time of Moses' birth, III, 1036, 10, 93, 1365
- Rank of Honour**
 Significance of, III, 972-73, 10, 3, 1278
- Ranks**
 Differences more distinct in after-life, III, 1424, 17, 22, 1951
- Rebirth, Spiritual**
 Point at which immunity to Satan is reached, III, 1289, 15, 37, 1741
- Reformation**
 Physical and material means can never produce, III, 1212-13, 13, 31, 1642
- Reformers, Divine**
 Advent of, IV, 2385, 44, 7, 3703
 Advent of, prophesied, V, 2859, 97, 4, 4795
 Appear during time of spiritual darkness, IV, 2196-97, 36, 38-40, 3238-40
 As a new light, IV, 2397, 45, 6, 3735
 Come when earth spiritually parched, IV, 2274, 39, 22, 3450
 Criterion to test truth of, IV, 2301, 40, 29, 3516
 Effect of advent of, V, 2769, 80, 38, 4587
 Object of, IV, 2385, 44, 8, 3704
 Preserve the spirit of the Holy Qur'ān, III, 1265-66, 15, 10, 1716
 True claim of, V, 2420-21, 46, 32-33, 3785-86
- Relationships**
 Treatment of relatives, II, 491, 4, 2, 484
- Religion(s), I, vi**
 Allāh will judge between, IV, 1739, 22, 18, 2450
 Compulsion is prohibited in, II, 650, 5, 93, 720
 Definition of, V, 2863-64, 98, 6, 4802
 Dissension between, I, 321, 2, 254, 260
 Essential elements of all true religions identical, V, 2810, 87, 19-20, 4691
 If true, saves men from idolatry, III, 1156, 12, 41, 1544
 Islāmic teaching about no compulsion in, I, 325-26, 2, 257, 263
 Muḥammad sent to establish, for whole world, IV, 1811, 23, 53, 2546
 Needs Divine authority on which to base claim, III, 1156, 12, 41, 1544
 No compulsion in, II, 686, 6, 35, 782; II, 807, 7, 89, 987; III, 1344, 16, 38, 1839
 Real object of, III, 1126, 11, 113, 1493
 Reason for difference in, II, 716, 6, 92, 834
- Religion, True**
 Rooted in nature of man, IV, 2065, 30, 31, 3011
- Religious Leaders**
 Corruption among, II, 926, 9, 34, 1194
- Renaissance**
 Spiritual and moral, IV, 2071-72, 30, 47-51, 3024-26
- Repentance, IV, 2019, 28, 68, 2924**
 Acceptance of, II, 507, 4, 18-19, 498; II, 956, 9, 104-05, 1253-54
 Door to, always open, IV, 2019, 28, 68, 2924

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Explanation of Islāmic. III, 1111, 11, 91, 1471
- Meaning and true significance of. II, 425-26, 3, 90, 376-78
- Requirements of. IV, 1906-07, 25, 71-72, 2697-98
- Resurrection, Day of (also see Paradise)**
- Advent of Holy Prophet, IV, 2287-88, 39, 70-71, 3487
- After death/Moral transformation through the Holy Prophet, IV, 2216, 37, 17, 3284
- Arguments confirming certainty of, IV, 1733-35, 22, 6-8, 2441-43
- Believer in atonement must account for beliefs on, IV, 1612, 19, 96, 2233
- Believers promised spiritual kingdom on, V, 2734, 76, 21, 4491
- Believers saved on, II, 482, 3, 186, 468
- Believers will be above disbelievers on, I, 273, 2, 213, 219
- Certain to occur, V, 2746, 78, 2-6, 4525-27
- Creation of man supports truth of, V, 2740-41, 77, 21-24, 4513
- Described, V, 2669-70, 68, 43-44, 4330-31; V, 2675-79, 69, 14-38, 4348-61; V, 2692, 71, 19, 4394; V, 2752, 78, 39-40, 4549; V, 2768-69, 80, 34-43, 4586-88; V, 2812-14, 88, 2-17, 4692-99
- Description of, III, 1467, 17, 98, 2026; IV, 1656-58, 20, 101-10, 2311A-19
- Disbelievers' rejection of, IV, 2216, 37, 17-19, 3284-85
- Ecological cycle implied as well as spiritual, III, 1439-40, 17, 50-52, 1979-81
- Explanation of, IV, 2073, 30, 57, 3030; IV, 2098, 32, 26, 3072
- Final triumph of truth over falsehood, V, 2739, 77, 8, 4504
- For the spiritually dead, IV, 2205-06, 36, 76-78, 3263-64
- For those who doubt, IV, 2205-07, 36, 78-84, 3264-69
- Fulfilment in Qur'ānic prophecies proof of, V, 2744-75, 81, 15, 4601
- Good deeds shall carry weight on the, II, 771, 7, 9-11, 913-15
- Hell or heaven rewarded on, II, 482, 3, 186, 468
- Inevitability of, V, 2473, 50, 17-20, 3869-72
- Judgement with justice on, IV, 2287-88, 39, 70-71, 3487
- Justice to prevail on, IV, 1697, 21, 48, 2388
- Men and animals on the, II, 688, 6, 39, 786
- Nature and significance of punishments of, V, 2678-79, 69, 33, 4360
- No escape from, IV, 2282, 39, 48, 3471
- No intercessors, II, 693, 6, 52, 797
- On that day all secrets unmasked, V, 2804, 86, 9-11, 4675
- Proof of, V, 2728, 75, 41
- Proofs of, based on creation of man, III, 1282-84, 15, 27, 1733
- Punishment in, IV, 1736, 22, 10-11, 2445
- Purpose of, V, 2471, 50, 12, 3864
- Reality of, II, 673, 6, 3, 750
- Reason for, III, 1345, 16, 40, 1841
- Regrets related to, IV, 2285, 39, 61, 3480
- Significances of, IV, 2287, 39, 69, 3486
- Small, middle and final, V, 2721, 75, 2, 4457
- The Day of Decision, V, 2749, 78, 18, 4535
- Those who reject truth warned of, V, 2741-42, 77, 25-29, 4514-15
- Timing of, rests only with Allāh, V, 2761-62, 79, 43-47, 4570A
- Triumph of Islām will cause disbelievers to consider truth of, V, 2757, 79, 9-13, 4557-59
- Types of, IV, 1609, 19, 86, 2225
- Universal and simultaneous for all, II, 699, 6, 63, 808
- Universal triumph of Islām at advent of Promised Messiah, V, 2740, 77, 14-15, 4510
- Witnessed in the time of every prophet, IV, 2060-61, 30, 20, 3001A
- Retaliation, Principle of**
- Boundaries of, IV, 1765-66, 22, 61, 2490
- Equitable application of punishment, I, 229-32, 2, 179, 185
- Retribution, Day of**
- Description of, II, 118-19, 11, 104-106, 1484-86
- Revealed Books**
- Four objects of, II, 758, 6, 155, 894
- Revelation, Divine**
- A form of Divine mercy, IV, 2168, 35, 3, 3178
- A universal privilege, I, 8-11, 1, 2, 2
- Affects man in three ways, II, 795, 7, 59, 958

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- All false claimants will die miserably. IV, 1639, 20, 62, 2281
- All Prophets greatness due to. III, 1454, 17, 75-76, 2004-05
- Allāh knows best to whom, is given. II, 738, 6, 125, 866
- And human reason, relationship between. III, 999-1000, 10, 32, 1307
- Arguments supporting. IV, 2278, 39, 33-34, 3457-58
- As opposed to man-made laws. II, 747, 6, 141, 880
- As spiritual waters. IV, 2363, 43, 12, 3649
- Brings spiritually dead to life. II, 795, 7, 58, 957
- Complimented not contradicted by physical science. V, 2542-43, 55, 20-23, 4060-61
- Consequences for rejection of. V, 2411, 46, 9, 3764
- Continuity of. II, 832, 7, 149, 1038
- Descends upon the heart. IV, 1948-49, 26, 193-95, 2795-97
- Disbelievers ask for. II, 738, 6, 125, 866
- Essential for spiritual life. I, 72-73, 2, 30, 36
- Followers of earlier religions differ amongst themselves about. IV, 2345, 42, 15, 3612
- Holy Prophet's Spiritual Ascension (Mi'rāj), V, 2512, 53, 8-18, 3974
- Is heavenly water. Sign for people who understand. I, 216, 2, 165, 171
- Is sent down to Allāh's chosen servant. III, 1321, 16, 3, 1804
- Jacob enlightened by. III, 1180, 12, 97, 1596
- Likened to heavenly water. IV, 2177, 35, 28, 3197
- Metaphor for. IV, 2274, 39, 22, 3450
- No spiritual life without. IV, 1689-90, 21, 31, 2371
- Other prophets, received, but Holy Prophet received completest. IV, 2344, 42, 14, 3611
- Resolves differences among nations. III, 1357, 16, 65, 1865
- Revealed in stages as man's intellect developed. V, 2807, 87, 2, 4681
- Revealed to suit needs of mankind. V, 2808, 87, 5-6, 4684
- Role of angels in. IV, 1561-62, 19, 10, 2154
- Sent to Prophets of God. II, 587-88, 4, 164-66, 627, 29
- Seperates good from the wicked. II, 478, 3, 180, 462
- To settle differences and disagreements between men. IV, 2343, 42, 11, 3609
- True claimants of. IV, 2278-79, 39, 34-38, 3458-61
- Types of. IV, 2356, 42, 52, 3637
- Unity of God related to. IV, 2396, 45, 3-4, 3734-34A
- Usually opposed by privileged classes. IV, 2141, 34
- Varies in quality according to the spiritual condition of the receipient. III, 1263, 15, 9, 1715
- Reward**
- Conscious and unconscious sharers in. IV, 2295-96, 40, 9, 3500
- Equal for male and female. II, 565, 4, 125, 590
- Means for believers achieving. I, 346, 2, 278, 284
- Of believers. IV, 2096, 32, 18, 3068
- Of righteous continuous. V, 2788, 83, 19, 4633
- Of this world and the life to come. II, 570, 4, 135, 599
- Received by the faithful for monetary sacrifices. V, 2580, 57, 12, 4154
- Reward and Punishment**
- In life after death. IV, 2097, 32, 20-23, 3068A-70
- Must be a system and law for. II, 760, 6, 161, 900
- Will be double for the institutors. II, 786, 7, 39, 939
- Right Hand**
- Symbol of blessings and strength. III, 1452, 17, 72, 2001
- Righteous Men**
- Examples of manliness and courage. II, 616-17, 5, 24, 660
- Righteous, The**
- All who guard their souls (muttaqīn). II, 453, 3, 139, 422
- Allāh adds to their righteousness. V, 2432, 47, 18, 3802
- Destiny of. IV, 2288-89, 39, 74-76, 3489-91
- Gardens of. II, 487, 3, 199, 480
- Most, both eschew and forbid evil. II, 845, 7, 166, 1055

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Paradise the reward of. V, 2751-52, 78,
32-37, 4545-48
Past action of. IV, 2376, 43, 69, 3686
Prefer Allāh's forgiveness to materialism. I,
337-38, 2, 269, 275
Recompense of. IV, 2391-92, 44, 52-57,
3725-28
The qualities of (muttaqī). I, 31-35, 2, 4-5,
10-11
Will see face of God. V, 2788, 83, 24, 4635
Righteousness
Covers man's spiritual and moral
nakedness. II, 779, 8, 27, 928
Only criterion to spiritual success. II, 721, 6,
96, 838
The true spirit of. I, 227-29, 2, 178, 184
Rijā' (Hope/Fear). III, 980, 10, 8, 1283
Rod
Vision of serpent shown to Moses. IV,
1627-28, 20, 19-22, 2251-53
Roman Empire
A short history of. IV, 2055-56, 30, 5, 2991
History shortly before advent of Holy
Prophet. IV, 2055-56, 30, 3-4, 2991
Rūḥ (Revelation). III, 1321, 16, 3, 1804
Rūm. Al (Chapter). IV, 2052, 30
Rumours
Prohibited. II, 544, 4, 84, 552
Testing the truth of. V, 2460, 49, 7, 3845
Russia
Warning to, and its 'Satellites'. V, 2545, 55,
32, 4067
Sā'ah. Al (The Hour). IV, 1730-31, 22, 2-3,
2437-38; IV, 1885-86, 25, 12, 2650
Sabā' (see Sheba, Queen of)
Sabā'. Al (Chapter). IV, 2140, 34
Sab'amminal Mathānī (Oft-repeated Seven
Verses). III, 1310-11, 15, 88, 1791
Ṣabr (see Patience)
Ṣābir (A Patient Person)
Definition of. I, 210, 2, 157, 163
Sacred Mosque (see Ka'bah)
Sacrifice
All religions have rites of. IV, 1749-50, 22,
35, 2465
Allāh accepts, only from the righteous. II,
619-20, 5, 28-29, 663-64
Criteria of. IV, 1749-50, 22, 35, 2465
Events that ended human. III, 1248, 14, 38,
1692
For the sake of Allāh. II, 599, 5, 3, 642
Monetary. importance of. V, 2623-24, 61,
12, 4231
Monetary. to win Allāh's pleasure. I, 278, 2,
216, 222
Need for monetary, after appearance of
Divine Reformer. V, 2582-83, 57, 19,
4161
Of martyrs purifies their souls. I, 208-09, 2,
155, 161
Of money referred to as a 'loan' to Allāh,
V, 2580, 57, 12, 4154
Purpose of. IV, 1750-51, 22, 37-38,
2467-68
Story of Cain and Abel (sons of Adam). II,
619-21, 5, 28-32, 663-67
Those who give monetary. will be rewarded.
V, 2582, 57, 19, 4161
Ṣād (Chapter). IV, 2242, 38
Sa'd Bin Mu'adh. I, cxi; I, cxxxv; I, cxxiii; I,
cxxxix
Ṣafiyyah
Her dream of moon falling in her lap. V,
2524, 54, 2, 4006
Ṣaff. Al (Chapter). V, 2618, 61
Ṣāffāt. Al (Chapter). IV, 2208, 37
Ṣāhib (Companion). II, 853, 7, 185, 1071
Ṣajdah. Al (Chapter). IV, 2089, 32
Salāmun 'Alaikum (Peace be unto you)
Signifies everlasting peace to steadfast. III,
1209, 13, 25, 1636
Salām (Peace). III, 996, 10, 26, 1301
Ṣāliḥ. II, 801, 7, 74, 972
Ṣāliḥ (Prophet)
Accused of madness. IV, 1942, 26, 154, 2782
Character of unimpeachable. IV, 1942, 26,
154-155, 2782
Contemporary of Abraham. II, 801, 7, 74,
972
Denounced materialism/arrogance. IV, 1941,
26, 147-53, 2779-81
Earthquake siezed rejectors of. II, 803, 7, 79,
977
Enemies of. destroyed. IV, 1980-81, 27,
49-53, 2848-51
Sent to Thamūd. IV, 1940-41, 26, 142-46,
2778
Sent to Thamūd who rejected. IV, 1979, 27,
46-48, 2845-47
Sent to tribe of Thamūd. II, 801, 7, 74, 972;
V, 2833, 91, 14, 4747

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- She-camel, a symbol of sanctity of his work, II, 801, 7, 74, 972
- She-camel as trial for Thamūd, IV, 1942-43, 26, 156-58, 2783-85
- Story of, III, 1090-98, 11, 62-69, 1442-49
- Thamūd punished, IV, 1943, 26, 159
- Salvation**
- Belief in all revealed books is necessary for, I, 34-36, 2, 5, 11
- Islāmic, vs other religions, III, 1121, 11, 109, 1489
- Not only for Jews and Christians, I, 167-68, 2, 112, 118
- Promise of, for the righteous, I, 36, 2, 6, 12
- Qur'ānic Conception of, I, ccxxxix
- Success (Falāḥ) a higher stage of, IV, 1779, 23, 2, 2509
- Salwā**
- Divine gift of food to the Israelites, IV, 1648-49, 20, 81, 2295
- Sāmīrī**
- Admonished by Moses, IV, 1654-55, 20, 96-98, 2308-10
- Identity of, IV, 1651, 20, 86, 2299
- Sārah**
- Abraham's wife, gave birth to Isaac and Jacob, III, 1100-02, 11, 72-74, 1452-54
- Satan (Shaitān)**
- Agent for manifestation of human weaknesses, III, 1238-39, 14, 23, 1677
- An agent of Iblīs, II, 778, 7, 23, 924
- An evil companion for man, II, 521, 4, 39, 516
- Attempts to obstruct prophets, IV, 1760-62, 22, 53-54, 2482-83
- Beguiling of Adam and Eve by, II, 776, 7, 21, 923
- Calls people to evil practices, II, 563-65, 4, 118-22, 584-88
- Created by Allāh to test man, IV, 1731-32, 22, 4, 2439
- Disbelievers follow his weak strategy, II, 540, 4, 77
- False report of power of, over Holy Prophet, V, 2514, 53, 21, 3981
- Friends of, led astray (Shaitān), IV, 1731-33, 22, 4-5, 2439-40
- Has no authority over man, IV, 2153, 34, 22, 3148
- Has no control over physical/spiritual blessings, III, 1271, 15, 18, 1724
- Has no control over universe, III, 1512, 18, 52, 2092
- His creation as a trial for man, II, 781, 7, 29, 930
- Identity different from Iblīs, I, 87-88, 2, 37, 43
- Leads to moral ruin, IV, 1846-47, 24, 22, 2604
- Lures to evil then deserts, IV, 1891, 25, 29-30, 2665-66
- Meaning of, IV, 1663, 20, 121, 2329; IV, 2169, 35, 6-7, 3180
- Prefers wealth to good name, I, 337-38, 2, 269, 275
- Retarding of man's progress by, II, 780, 7, 28, 929
- Secret of becoming safe from, III, 1449, 17, 66, 1995
- Seductions of, II, 775, 7, 18, 921
- The ways of, I, 220-21, 2, 170-72, 176-78
- Threat to lead men astray, III, 1448, 17, 63-65, 1992-94
- Uses fear to mislead his followers, II, 476, 3, 176, 458
- Will not succeed in seducing God's chosen servants, III, 1290-91, 15, 40-43, 1744-46
- Scandal-Mongering**
- Effects on Community of, IV, 1845-46, 24, 20-21, 2603
- Limbs bear witness against, IV, 1848, 24, 25, 2607
- Severely condemned, IV, 1845-46, 24, 20, 2603
- Science**
- Colours influence and benefit man, III, 1330, 16, 14, 1815
- Discovery of pairs in vegetation, IV, 1636-37, 20, 54, 2273
- Influence of inorganic matter upon life of man requires deep study, III, 1329, 16, 13, 1814
- Influence of organic world upon life of man, a matter of common observation, III, 1329, 16, 13, 1814
- Sea**
- Parting of Red Sea for Israelite crossing, I, 110-12, 2, 51, 57
- Seas, Two**
- Metaphor for true and false religions, IV, 2172, 35, 13, 3186

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Metaphorical comparison between true and false, IV, 2172-73, 35, 13-15, 3186-88
- Secret Meetings**
 Condemned, V, 2593-95, 58, 8-11, 4177-80
 Disbelievers hatched plots against Islām, V, 2505, 52, 43-47, 3959-60
- Secret Societies**
 Condemned, V, 2594, 58, 10, 4179
 Freemasons condemned, V, 2594, 58, 10, 4179
- Secrets of Unknown**
 Revealed to Prophets and believers, V, 2701-02, 72, 27-28, 4411-12
- Sectarianism**
 Denunciation of, II, 760, 6, 160, 899
- Sects (in Islām)**
 Deviation from true religion causes, IV, 2065-66, 30, 33, 3013
- Seir (see Mount Pārān)**
- Selfishness**
 Condemned, V, 2666-68, 68, 18-34, 4318-26
 Fate of those who are selfish, V, 2679, 69, 35-38, 4361
- Servants of Allāh**
 Characteristics of, IV, 1904-07, 25, 64-75, 2692-701
 Rewards of, IV, 1908, 25, 76-77, 2702
- Seven Year Famine**
 Warning to Meccans of, V, 2507, 52, 48, 3963
- Shaitān (also see Satan), I, 44-45, 2, 15, 21**
- Shams, Al (Chapter), V, 2829, 91**
- Sharī'at (see Law, Islāmic)**
- Shayāṭīn (Evil Ones), II, 731, 6, 113, 854**
- Sheba (Sabeans)**
 Identified, IV, 1970-71, 27, 23-26, 2828-30
- Sheba, Queen of**
 And Solomon, IV, 1970-75, 27, 23-45, 2828-40
 Capitulates to Solomon, IV, 1977, 27, 43, 2843
 Incident of uncovering her shanks, IV, 1978, 27, 45, 2844
 Submits to Allāh, IV, 1978-79, 27, 45, 2844
- Shī'ah (A Distinct Sect of Men), II, 760, 6, 160, 899**
- Shirk (see Idolatry)**
- Shu'aib (Prophet)**
 Accused of bewitchment and lying, IV, 1947, 26, 186-88
- Deep grief at the ruin of his people, II, 809, 7, 94, 990
- Denounces commercial dishonesty, IV, 1946-47, 26, 182-85, 26, 182-85, 2790-92
- Destruction of his people, IV, 2040, 29, 37-38, 2964
- Earthquake destroyed people of, II, 808, 7, 92, 988A
- His tribe and Meccans hindered work of prophets, II, 806, 7, 87, 985
- Identity of, II, 806, 7, 86, 984
- People cheated in weights and measurement, II, 806, 7, 86, 984
- People of Wood and Midian identified, IV, 1945, 26, 177, 2789
- Punishment of People of Wood/Midian, IV, 1948, 26, 190
- Rejectors accuse him of lying, II, 809, 7, 93, 989
- Sent to people of the wood, III, 1305-06, 15, 79, 1782
- Sent to people of wood and Midian, IV, 1945-46, 26, 177-81, 2789
- Story of, III, 1107-13, 11, 85-96, 1465-76; IV, 1945-48, 26, 177-190, 2789-93
- Shu'arā', Al (Chapter), IV, 1909, 26
 Significance of man's free will, IV, 1909-10, 26
- Shukr. (Thankfulness), III, 1229, 14, 8, 1662
- Shukr (To Make Proper Use of Divine Gift), IV, 1819, 23, 79, 2564
- Shūrā, Al (Chapter), IV, 2338, 42
- Shūrā (Consultation), II, 466, 3, 160, 442
- Sign**
 For rejectors, IV, 2158, 34, 39, 3162
 Meaning of (Āyah), III, 1382, 16, 102, 1902
- Signs, Divine**
 A proof of God's existence, IV, 2061, 30, 21, 3002
 Answers to, IV, 2045-46, 29, 51-52, 2975-76
 Continuation of advent of prophets, IV, 2362, 43, 6-7, 3645-46
 Decend from heaven, IV, 2297, 40, 14, 3505
 Heavenly, appearance of, IV, 2371, 43, 43, 3669
 Making wrong use of Allāh's, II, 813, 7, 104, 999
 Of all calamities and great changes in Qur'ān, IV, 2375, 43, 62, 3681

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Of creation, IV, 2061-63, 30, 21-27, 3002-08
 Relate to triumph of Islām, IV, 2146, 34, 10, 3136
 Repentance of, IV, 2146, 34, 10, 3136
 Showing of, in hands of Allāh, II, 861, 7, 204, 1088
 Shown to enemies at Badr, II, 730, 6, 112, 853
 Spiritual and moral life depend on, IV, 2297, 40, 14, 3505
 Verses of the Qur'ān (Āyāt) are, II, 861, 7, 204, 1088
 Will never cease to appear, III, 1444, 17, 60, 1989
 Siḥr (Enchantment), III, 1028, 10, 77, 1350
 Sijjīn
 Recover of the wicked kept in, V, 2786, 83, 8-10, 4629-30
 Sin
 Christian dogma of original, II, 787, 7, 43, 942
 Different religions attempt to explain, V, 2849, 95, 5, 4779
 Falsely accusing innocent person, II, 560-561, 4, 113, 579
 Lies against Allāh, II, 528, 4, 51, 525
 Muslims enjoined to abstain from, both open and secret, II, 736, 6, 121, 862
 Preaching, reading Qur'ān, praying, and remembering Allāh deliver from, IV, 2043, 29, 46, 2970
 Proceeds from three causes, V, 2916, 114, 2-6, 4875
 Qur'ān exonerates Adam from committing, II, 781, 7, 29, 930
 Result of false pride and conceit, V, 2665, 68, 15, 4316
 Result of lack of faith in Allāh, IV, 2327, 41, 24, 3575
 Root cause of, V, 2608, 59, 19-20, 4203-04
 Ways to, IV, 2043, 29, 46, 2970
 Sin, Inherited
 Refutation of, I, 14-16, 1, 5, 5
 Sinai (see Mount Pārān)
 Sinners
 Deprived of realization of Divine Being, V, 2787, 83, 16, 4632
 Message of hope to, IV, 2284, 39, 54, 3475
 Will not view Divine Being, V, 2788, 83, 24, 4635
 Slander
 A moral sin, IV, 1845-46, 24, 15-20, 2602-03
 Prohibition of, IV, 1848-49, 24, 24-27, 2606-09
 Punishment after repentance in, IV, 1841-42, 24, 6, 2595
 Punishment for, IV, 1840-41, 24, 5, 2594
 Slavery, I, ccxlix
 Abolition of, IV, 1856-58, 24, 34, 2616; V, 2426, 47, 5, 3791
 And Deed of Manumission (Mukātabat), IV, 1856-58, 24, 34, 2616
 Condemned, IV, 1781-84, 23, 7, 2514
 Slaves
 Freeing of, way of making unlimited spiritual progress, V, 2827, 90, 12-14, 4731
 Socialism
 Rise of, IV, 1658, 20, 108, 2317
 Society
 Believers told to reform, II, 880, 8, 26, 1114
 Disparity of means essential for functioning of, IV, 2369, 43, 36, 3664
 Equality in, IV, 1662, 20, 119-20, 2327-28
 Qur'ānic principles of, established, I, cclxxx
 Sodom and Gomorrah
 Description of people of, III, 1103-05, 11, 79, 1459
 Solar System
 Created by God as benefit to man, V, 2759-60, 79, 28-31, 4564-67
 Created for benefit of Mankind, V, 2748, 78, 13, 4531
 Scientific facts discovered after revelations, IV, 2197, 36, 41, 3241
 Used when worship performed during different parts of the day, I, 249, 2, 190, 196
 Solomon (Prophet Sulaimān)
 Allāh gave, knowledge, IV, 1965-66, 27, 16, 2823
 Allāh gave, wisdom, IV, 1708-09, 21, 80, 2410
 And gift from Queen of Sheba, IV, 1974, 27, 36-37, 2837
 And Queen of Sheba, IV, 1970-78, 27, 23-45, 2828-44
 Bestowed on David, IV, 2253, 38, 31, 3401
 Built Temple of Jerusalem, II, 712, 6, 85, 828

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Cleared of a charge levelled against him by Jews, IV, 1987, 27, 77, 2864
- Converted Queen of Sheba, IV, 1987, 27, 77, 2864
- David's heir, IV, 1966-67, 27, 17, 2823A
- Discipline of the army of, IV, 1967, 17, 18, 2824
- Disintegration of kingdom of, IV, 2255, 38, 35, 3405
- Exchange with Namlite, IV, 1968-69, 27, 19-20, 2825-26
- Faith in Allāh, IV, 2253, 38, 31, 3401
- Has throne built for Sheba, IV, 1975-77, 27, 39-42, 2839-42
- His power and wealth, IV, 2253-54, 38, 32-34, 3402-3204
- His wealth, IV, 2255-56, 38, 37-39, 3407-09
- Invites Sheba to submit, IV, 1972-73, 27, 29-32, 2832-34
- Nearness of Allāh, IV, 2256, 38, 40-41
- Origin and mission of, II, 712, 6, 85, 828
- Policies of, IV, 1707-09, 21, 79-80, 2409-10
- Prayer of, for a spiritual kingdom, IV, 2255, 38, 36, 3406
- Prays to be grateful and righteous, IV, 1969, 27, 20, 2826
- Progress of arts under, IV, 1965-68, 27, 16-18, 2823-24; IV, 1710-11, 21, 82-83, 2412-13
- Reign and dominions of, IV, 2148-49, 34, 13-14, 3139-40
- Reign of, I, 156-60, 2, 103, 109
- Story of, IV, 2147-49, 34, 13-15, 3139-41
- Taught language of birds, IV, 1966-67, 27, 17, 2823A
- The decline of his empire, IV, 2149-50
- The song of, I, lxii
- Soul, The, I, ccxlix
- Abode after death, IV, 1637, 20, 56, 2275
- At rest, a stage of spiritual perfection, V, 2559, 56, 11, 4101
- Body serves as shell for, IV, 1787-90, 23, 15, 2520
- Cause of impurity of, IV, 2281, 39, 44, 3467
- Created by command of Allāh, III, 1460-61, 17, 86, 2015
- Given new body to account for worldly deeds, V, 2469, 50, 5, 3859
- Immortality of, IV, 2281, 39, 43, 3466
- Manner of development of the, II, 781, 7, 30, 931
- Transmigration of, I, 11-12, 1, 3, 3
- Transmigration of, refuted, V, 2849-50, 95, 5, 4779
- Spending
- By disbelievers, II, 440-41, 3, 117-18, 401-02
- By hypocrites is miserly, II, 479-80, 3, 181-83, 463-65
- Financial sacrifice, I, 323, 2, 255, 261
- Helps individuals and community, I, 30-33, 2, 4, 10
- Importance of monetary sacrifice, V, 2623-24, 61, 12, 4631
- Kinds of, I, 33, 2, 4, 10
- Spirit
- Allāh's breath of revelation, IV, 1715-16, 21, 92, 2418
- Medium through which Qur'ān sent is, of holiness, III, 1384, 16, 103, 1903
- Spirit, Holy (see Gabriel)
- Spiritual Ascension (Mi'rāj)
- Aḥādīth (Traditions) regarding, III, 1405-09, 17, 2, 1931
- Of Holy Prophet, V, 2511-13, 53, 8-18, 3972-80
- Truth of Holy Prophet's, V, 2511-13, 53, 8-18, 3972-80
- Spiritual development
- Allegory of formation of milk in the cow, III, 1358-59, 16, 67, 1867
- Attitudinal impediments to, IV, 1867, 24, 48-51, 2628
- 'Camphor' 1st stage of, V, 2731, 76, 6, 4483
- Commandments and prohibitions of stages, III, 1373, 16, 91, 1891
- Contraction and expansion process, IV, 1866, 24, 45, 2625
- Diseases which hinder, IV, 1867, 24, 51, 2628
- Elements of, V, 2870-71, 100, 2-6, 4811-15
- 'Ginger' (Zanjābīl) and Salsabīl, 2nd and 3rd stages of, V, 2733-34, 76, 18-19, 4489-90
- Highest stage of, V, 2864, 98, 9, 4803
- Metaphoric reformer for, IV, 2274, 39, 22, 3450
- Method of finding right path described, V, 2778, 81, 30, 4613
- Sacrifice of life, time, money, and faculties

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- for Allāh (Mujāhadah) essential for. V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
- Showing respect where due, is means of. IV, 1875, 24, 64, 2638
- Speed varies in. IV, 1866, 24, 46, 2626
- Stages of, controlled by Allāh. IV, 1882, 25, 4, 2643
- Very high stage of, achieved by the companions of Holy Prophet, I, 171, 2, 116, 122
- Way to achieve, V, 2832, 91, 9-11, 4743-44
- Spiritual Journey
 - Prophets serve as guiding stars for man on his. III, 1334, 16, 17, 1818
- Spirituality
 - Stages of, I, 30-33, 2, 4, 10
- Spoils
 - Distribution of. II, 889, 8, 42, 1130
- Star, The
 - The Holy Prophet described as Al-Najm, (The Star Par excellence), V, 2509, 53, 2, 3966
- Stars
 - Fall in great numbers at the advent of a reformer, V, 2569, 56, 76, 4133
 - Metaphors for prophets, III, 1273-74, 15, 19, 1725
 - Shooting, sign of advent of prophet, III, 1273-74, 15, 19, 1725
 - Worshipped by people of Abraham, II, 708-09, 6, 77-80, 822-825
- Stars, Shooting
 - Seen at the advent of a Reformer, V, 2697-98, 72, 9-10, 4402-03
- Steadfastness
 - And perseverance in adversity leads one to God, V, 2491-92, 51, 57, 3926
 - Striving necessary to achieve objective, V, 2518, 53, 40-41, 3992-93
- Stealing
 - Punishment for men and women, II, 624, 5, 39-41, 672-672A
- Stoning to Death
 - Is not law of Islām, IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592
 - Jewish law for adultery, IV, 1836-38, 24, 3, 2592
- Struggle, Spiritual (see Jihād)
- Success
 - Adhere constantly to good, without losing heart, I, 207, 2, 154, 160
- Five rules leading to, III, 1024-26, 10, 72, 1345
- Healthy competition among Muslims leads to, I, 202-03, 2, 149, 155
- Principle of. IV, 2295, 40, 9, 3500
- Promised for those without covetousness, V, 2605, 59, 10, 4196
- Stages of, IV, 1779-86, 23, 2-12, 2509-17
- Three characteristics that bring, V, 2836, 92, 6-7, 4754
- Successor (see Khalifah)
- Sulaimān (see Solomon, Prophet)
- Sun
 - Gives light, moon reflects, IV, 1903-04, 25, 62, 2690
 - Regulated by fixed laws to unerringly perform its tasks, V, 2538, 55, 6, 4048
 - Significance of phenomenon of shadow, IV, 1897, 25, 46-47, 2678-79
- Sun and Moon
 - Significance of physical/spiritual stages, III, 978-79, 10, 6, 1281
- Sunnah (Practice of Holy Prophet)
 - Part of Islāmic Law (Sharī'at), II, 655, 5, 102, 729
- Superiority
 - False notion of, V, 2463, 49, 14, 3851
- Surah (Chapter), I, 4, 1
 - Surah (Rank, Dignity), IV, 1835-36, 24, 2, 2591
- Surāqah Bin Mālik Bin Juḥsham (Meccan Chief)
 - Incited Meccans against Muslims, II, 893, 8, 49, 1137
- Suspicion
 - Protection of the senses from, III, 1433-34, 17, 37, 1966
- Ṭabarī
 - Falsely reported alleged lapse of Muḥammad, V, 2514, 53, 21, 3981
- Tabūk, II, 962, 9, 117, 1264; I, clxxxii
 - Expedition to, II, 929, 9, 38, 1198
 - Hypocrites attempt to conspire with Byzantine Christian power, I, 39-41, 2, 10, 16
 - Muslim's Tabūk expedition (Ghazwat-ul-'Usrah), II, 962, 9, 117, 1264
- Taghābun, Al (Chapter), V, 2635, 64
- Ṭāghūt (One Who Exceeds the Bounds), I, 325-26, 2, 257-58, 263-64

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Ṭāhā (Chapter).** IV, 1614, 20
 Connection with chapter Maryam. IV, 1614-15, 20
 Meaning of, IV, 1618, 20, 2, 2238
Tahajjud Prayer
 Supererogatory service in latter part of night. III, 1456, 17, 80, 2009
Ṭaḥrīm, Al (Chapter). V, 2647, 66
Takāthur, Al (Chapter). V, 2876, 102
Takwīr, Al (Chapter). V, 2770, 81
Ṭalāq, Al (Chapter). V, 2641, 65
Ṭālūt (Gideon of the Bible). I, 315, 2, 248, 254
Taqdīr (Predestination). IV, 1881, 25, 3, 2642
Ṭāriq, Al (Chapter). V, 2802, 86
Ṭaṭfīf, Al (Chapter). V, 2784, 83
Taubah (Repentance). IV, 1906, 25, 70, 2696a
Taubah, Al (Chapter). II, 907, 9
 Barā'at another name for, II, 863, 8 & 9
 Not prefixed by Bismillāh, in the name of Allāh, II, 863-64, 8-9
Ṭawāf (Circuits Around Ka'bah). IV, 1746-47, 22, 30, 2460
Ṭayyib (Good, Pure). I, 222, 2, 173, 179; III, 1240, 14, 25, 1679
Teachings
 Man-made cannot stand against Allāh's, II, 737, 6, 123, 864
Teachings of Islām
 Fundamental tenets for the righteous, I, 226-29, 2, 178, 184
Teachings, Revealed
 Always against current ideas. I, viii
Temple, Israelite
 Rebuilding of, under King Cyrus, III, 1414, 17, 7, 1936
Ten Commandments
 Law given to Prophet Moses, I, 113-15, 2, 54, 60
Thamūd, People of
 Description of Tribe of, III, 1090-94, 11, 62, 1442
 Divine punishment of, V, 2489, 51, 44-46, 3918-19
 Highly cultured civilization of, II, 802, 7, 75, 973
 Highly developed state of architecture, III, 1308, 15, 83, 1786
 Huge buildings added to means of destruction, III, 1308, 15, 84-85, 1787-88
 Lived in west Arabia, II, 801, 7, 74, 972
 Prehistoric tribe, III, 1090-94, 11, 62, 1442
 Prophet Ṣāliḥ sent to, III, 1307, 15, 81, 1784
 Punishment for rejecting Prophets, IV, 2324-25, 41, 14-15, 3566-67
 Punishment for rejecting truth, V, 2529-31, 54, 24-39, 4022-30
 Punishment of, III, 1097-98, 11, 67-69, 1447-49
 Ruined by their rebelliousness, V, 2832-33, 91, 12-16, 4746-49
 She-Camel, a sign of Allāh for people of, III, 1095-96, 11, 65, 1445
 Tribe of, punished, V, 2801, 85, 18-21, 4667
 Tribe of, V, 2673-74, 69, 5-6, 4342-43
Thaur, Cave of
 Mountain in which Holy Prophet and Abu Bakr took refuge in the cave. V, 2818, 89, 4, 4708
 Sheltered Holy Prophet on flight to Medīnah, II, 930-31, 9, 40, 1199
Throne, The ('Arsh)
 A metaphor, III, 1192, 13, 3, 1614
 Bearers of, IV, 2295, 40, 8, 3499
 Meaning of, IV, 2092, 32, 5, 3061
 Represents transcendent attributes of Allāh, III, 973-77, 10, 4, 1279
Ṭīn, Al (Chapter). V, 2847, 95
Titus
 Second destruction of Jerusalem, IV, 1548, 19
Torah, The. I, ccxv; I, xxix; I, xviii; I, xxviii
 Attributes and characteristics of, IV, 2011, 28, 44, 2906
 Guidance and light for judging, II, 627, 5, 45, 676
 Meaning and origin of, II, 362, 3, 4, 295
 Prophecies about Holy Prophet in, II, 627, 5, 45, 676
 Prophets after Moses followed, IV, 2399, 45, 17, 3741
 Ranks second to Qur'ān, IV, 2014, 28, 50, 2912
Transmigration of Souls
 Refutation of, I, 11-12, 1, 3, 3
Travel
 Recommended, V, 2658, 67, 16, 4296
Treaties
 Injunction regarding honouring of, II, 909, 9, 4, 1167
 Muslims should not could, with dishonest motives, III, 1379, 16, 94, 1894
 Qur'ān inculcates high regard for, II, 904, 8,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 73, 1160
 Sacred and noble. III, 1378, 16, 93, 1893
 With other nations and peoples. III, 1377-80, 16, 93-95, 1893-95
- Tree**
 Accursed, refers to Jews. III, 1446, 17, 61, 1990
 Similitude for word of God. III, 1240-43, 14, 25-30, 1679-84
- Tree of Eternity**
 Meaning of, IV, 1663, 20, 121, 2329
- Tree. The Forbidden**
 Mentioned in the Bible. I, 85-87, 2, 36, 42
- Trials**
 Children and possessions as. II, 881, 8, 29, 1117
 Distinguish steadfast believers from disbelievers. V, 2435, 47, 32, 3812
 Purpose behind. IV, 1693, 21, 36, 2376
 Purpose of. II, 454-55, 3, 141-43, 424-26
 Reform man. II, 689, 6, 43, 789
 Reform, purify and strengthen man. I, 209, 2, 156, 162
 Source of advancement for believers. III, 1201, 13, 14, 1625
 The forms of. I, 209, 2, 156, 162
- Tribe of Thamūd (see Thamūd, People of)**
- Trinity**
 Refutation of doctrine of. II, 672, 6, 2, 749a
- True Followers**
 Different grade from hypocrites. II, 470, 3, 163-64, 445-446
- Trusts**
 Treatment of. IV, 1785, 23, 9, 2515
- Truth**
 Always prevails over falsehood. V, 2597, 58, 22, 4187
 Disbelievers regret rejection of. IV, 2285, 39, 61, 3480
 Divine plan for spreading. V, 2736, 76, 29, 4496
 Fate of those who oppose Allāh and His messengers. V, 2592-93, 58, 6-7, 4176
 Means for distinguishing. II, 882, 8, 30, 1118
 Of religion or faith cannot be decided by majority. II, 734, 6, 117, 858
 Opponents of, cursed. V, 2799-2800, 85, 5-11, 4660-64
 Significance of. Holy Prophet's call to. V, 2478, 50, 43, 3887
 Spreading of the message of. V, 2738-39, 77, 2-7, 4499-4503
- Triumph of**, IV, 1683, 21, 19, 2359; IV, 2349, 42, 25, 3620
- Truthful. The**
 Keep company with. II, 964-65, 9, 119, 1266
 Qualifications of those. V, 2464-65, 49, 16-19, 3853-3854
- Tubba'. People of**
 Royal title of the Kings of Hinyor in Yemen. IV, 2389, 44, 38, 3717
 Warning to. V, 2472, 50, 15, 3867
- Ṭulaiḥah Bin Khuwailad**
 Example of reconversion. III, 1392, 16, 111, 1911
- Ṭūr. Al (Chapter).** V, 2494, 52
- Ṭuwā. Valley of**
 Moses called to prophethood in. V, 2758, 79, 17
- Uḥud, Battle of**, I, cxviii; II, 443-77, 3, 122-78, 406-60
 After Muslim setback at, defiance against prophet increased. V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190
 Disobedience of archers in. II, 3460-65, 3, 153-54, 435-36
 Disobedient pardoned. II, 465, 3, 156, 438
 Holy Prophet wounded in. V, 2694, 71, 27, 4396
 Hypocrites: their behaviour during. II, 463-64, 3, 155, 437
 Sorrow in. II, 460-62, 3, 153-54, 435-36
- ʿUmar. I**, cxxi; I, cxc-cxci; I, cxcvi; I, cxvii; I, cxviii
 Accepts Islām. I, cxviii
 Prophecy concerning. I, lxxii
 Second successor to Holy Prophet, banished Jews. V, 2600-01, 59, 3, 4190
- Ummi Jamil (Wife of Abu Lahab)**
 Enemy of the Holy Prophet. V, 2906-07, 111, 5-6, 4865A-66
- Ummi Hānī**
 Witness to Night Journey to Jerusalem (Isrā'), III, 1407, 17, 2, 1931
- Ummī (Immaculate One).** II, 838, 7, 158, 1047
- ʿUmrah (Lesser Pilgrimage) (see also Pilgrimage).** II, 910-11, 9, 5, 1168

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Understanding

Signs of those endowed with, III, 1206–08, 13, 21–23, 1632–34

United Nations

Principles for effective, V, 2460–61, 49, 10, 3847

Unity (see God or Allāh)

Universe

Allāh comprehends all in, II, 673–74, 6, 4–5, 751–52

Created for the benefit of man, V, 2759–60, 79, 28–34, 4564–67

Design and order of, IV, 2396, 45, 4–5, 3734

Functioning perfectly in tribute to Allāh, V, 2576, 57, 2, 4146

Governed by fixed laws, V, 2636, 64, 4, 4256

Importance of, in illustrating perfectness of God, III, 1322, 16, 4, 1805

Man allowed only limited knowledge of, V, 2545–46, 55, 34, 4068

Physical and spiritual, compared, IV, 1903–04, 25, 60–63, 2689–91

Subject to uniform law of harmony, V, 2538–2539, 55, 6–10, 4047–4051

Universe, Creation of

Arguments proving Allāh is responsible for, III, 1323, 16, 5, 1806

Big bang theory of, IV, 1689–90, 21, 31, 2371

Diversity in, incomprehensible, III, 1330, 16, 14, 1815

For sublime purpose, IV, 1682–83, 21, 17–18, 2357–58

Only in power of God, II, 793, 7, 55, 954

Repudiates idea of temporary human life, III, 1309, 15, 86, 1789

Six periods in, II, 793, 7, 55, 954

‘Uthmān, I, clii; I, xcvi

Oath related to, V, 2444, 48, 5, 3820

‘Uzzā

Arabian goddess, V, 2513, 53, 20, 3981

Vedas, The, I, v

Contradictions in, I, xlviii

Interpolations in, I, xliii

Savage teachings of, I, xlvi

Superstitions, I, xlviii

Veil

Covering over hearts of disbelievers, III, 1438–39, 17, 46–48, 1975–77

Vicegerent (see Khalīfah)

Victory, The

May refer to Treaty of Hudaibiyah and fall of Mecca, V, 2579, 57, 11, 4153

Muslims pray and work for even after promise of, III, 1234–35, 14, 16, 1670

Promised by Being with unlimited power, I, 324–25, 2, 256, 262

Visions

Categories of, IV, 1624, 20, 11, 2246A

Waliyy (Successor), IV, 1558–59, 19, 6, 2150

Wall

Meaning in a vision, III, 1528, 18, 78, 2116

Wall of Cyrus (see Alexander’s Wall)

Wāqī’ah, Al (Chapter), V, 2555, 56

Wāqidi

Responsible for fabricating ‘lapse of Muḥammad’, V, 2513–15, 53, 21, 3981

War

A necessary evil, I, 279, 2, 217, 223

Allāh strengthens believers in, II, 545, 4, 85, 553

Allowed to Muslims to prevent disorder, V, 2433, 47, 23, 3807

Anṣārs were helpers of refugees from

Mecca, V, 2605, 59, 10, 4196

Believers fearful of, II, 541, 4, 78, 546

Believers win, by martyrdom or victory, II, 935, 9, 52, 1208

Bondwomen from, IV, 1781–84, 23, 7, 2514

Characteristics of Muslim warriors, V,

2870–71, 100, 2–7, 4811–15

Commandment of 20 as minimum fighting unit, II, 899–900, 8, 66, 1153

Conditions for (Jihād), I, 250–52, 2, 191–92, 197–98

Conditions for victory in, II, 868, 8, 2, 1092A

Conditions for waging, II, 912–13, 9, 8, 1171

Consequences of, against Allāh and His Messenger, II, 622, 5, 34–35, 669

Consumption of spoils of, II, 869, 8, 5, 1095

Defensive, nature of, II, 540, 4, 76–77, 545

Defence not to exceed offence (Jihād), IV, 1765–66, 22, 61, 2490

Desist hostility if enemy sues for peace, II, 898–99, 8, 62, 1149

Disbelieving nations of West facing, III, 1513, 18, 54, 2094

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- Fighting in Sacred months, I, 253-54, 2, 195, 201; I, 281, 2, 218, 224
- Gains and spoils of, II, 868, 8, 2, 1092A
- Injunction not to kill enemy who declares faith, II, 910-11, 9, 5, 1168
- Islāmic teaching of, II, 456, 3, 144, 427
- Islāmic warfare, and distribution of spoils, V, 2602-06, 59, 7-11, 4193-97
- Justice and mercy in, II, 897, 8, 59, 1146
- Killing of non-aggressors not allowed in (Jihād), I, 252-53, 2, 194, 200
- Muslims forbidden to flee from battle, II, 875-76, 8, 16-17, 1105-06
- Near Ka'bah (Jihād), I, 251, 2, 192, 198
- No compulsion in faith even during, II, 911, 9, 6, 1169
- Of Islām and Moses compared, II, 914-15, 9, 13, 1176
- Of truth and justice, I, 320, 2, 252, 258
- Only two forms of retreat allowed, II, 876, 8, 17, 1106
- Preparation for defence, II, 539, 4, 72, 543
- Preparedness for, II, 898, 8, 61, 1148
- Ransom money from, is lawful and good, II, 902, 8, 70, 1157
- Regulations of defensive war (Jihād), IV, 1753-57, 22, 40-42, 2470-72
- Rules of conduct in, V, 2426-27, 47, 5, 3791
- Rules of success in, II, 891-92, 8, 46-48, 1134-36
- Sacrifices, responsibilities related to, V, 2437, 47, 36-38, 3813-15
- Should be for self-defence only, III, 1399, 16, 127, 1927
- Significance and purpose of (Jihād), IV, 1752-57, 22, 39-42, 2469-72
- Spoils of, for poor: refugees, V, 2604, 59, 9, 4195
- Steadfastness in, II, 458-59, 3, 147, 430
- Swing for peace prohibited, V, 2437, 47, 36, 3813
- Teachings of Judaism and Christianity about, I, cxlii
- The Prophet's Policy to assume a measure of peace, I, cxi; I, cxli
- The Prophet's Precepts about, I, cxlviii
- The Qur'ānic Teaching about, I, cxliii
- Three world wars prophesied, V, 2787, 83, 16, 4632
- Treatment of prisoners of, IV, 1781-84, 23, 7, 2514
- When enjoined, V, 2437, 47, 36, 3813
- War, Nuclear
- Destruction of two major political blocs by nuclear warfare, V, 2906, 111, 4, 4865
- Warning given to super powers, V, 2546-47, 55, 36-45, 4069-73
- War, Prisoners of
- Muslims promised greater return on their ransom cost, II, 903, 8, 71, 1158
- Muslims told not to kill, II, 903, 8, 72, 1159
- Waraqah Bin Naufal, I, iv; I, xci
- Warnings
- To Muslims and Jews to be careful to preach truth, I, 213, 2, 160, 166
- Wasiyyat (also see Will), I, 233, 2, 181, 187
- Water
- All things created from, IV, 1689-90, 21, 31, 2371
- Physical/spiritual needed for life, IV, 1793, 23, 19, 2523
- Uses and benefits of, III, 1327-32, 16, 11-15, 1812-15
- Wealth
- A Divine gift, V, 2820-21, 89, 18-21, 4717-18
- A trial, V, 2640, 64, 16-17, 4266; V, 2665-68, 68, 15-34, 4316-26; V, 2700, 72, 18, 4407
- Believers enjoined to give to win pleasure of Allāh, V, 2837-38, 92, 18-22, 4761
- Children and, are worldly ornaments, III, 1510, 18, 47, 2087
- Golden mean to follow when spending, III, 1429, 17, 30, 1959
- Hoarding of, condemned, V, 2685, 70, 19, 4374
- Just balance in distribution of, III, 1362, 16, 72, 1872
- Passion for, condemned, V, 2883-84, 104, 2-5, 4836-38
- Result of inordinate love of, V, 2820-21, 89, 18-21, 4717-18
- Rivalry for acquisition of, V, 2877-78, 102, 2-5, 4827-29
- Spending, in the cause of Allāh, I, 313, 2, 246, 252
- Spent in cause of Allāh rewarded, I, 332, 2, 262, 268
- Spiritual, superior to material, II, 373-74, 3,

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

- 15-16, 306-07
 Those who are entitled to a share of, III, 1427, 17, 27, 1956
 Unlawful acquisition of, I, 248, 2, 189, 195
Wealthy, The
 Obligation of, V, 2484, 51, 20, 3905
Well, People of the (Aṣḥāb-ur-Rass)
 Destroyed, IV, 1895, 25, 39, 2672
Widow
 Remarriage of a, I, 306, 2, 236, 242
 Rights of a, I, 309, 2, 241, 247
 Waiting period for remarriage of a, I, 305, 2, 235, 241
Will (Al-Waṣīyyat)
 A testator can be convinced to make a just alteration, I, 235, 2, 183, 189
 No heir gets more than his prescribed share, I, 234-35, 2, 181, 187
 Non-Muslim relatives are excluded, I, 234, 2, 181, 187
 Orphaned grandchildren's share, I, 233-35, 2, 181, 187
 Rules concerning witnesses, II, 659-61, 5, 107-09, 734-36
 Share of non-heir relatives, I, 233-35, 2, 181, 187
 The need of a, in case of much wealth, I, 234, 2, 181, 187
Witness, Bearing of
 Be strict in truth and justice, II, 571, 4, 136, 600
Witnesses
 Fig, olive, and Mt. Sinai are, of man's potential for progress, V, 2848, 95, 2-4, 4777-78
Women
 Best character trait of, II, 491, 4, 2, 484
 Character of virtuous, II, 518, 4, 35, 512
 Creation of, II, 491, 4, 2, 484; II, 492, 4, 2, 484
 Dowries for, (rules regarding), II, 497-07, 4, 5, 487; II, 496-97, 4, 5, 487
 Enjoined to cover beauty in public, IV, 1852-55, 24, 32, 2614
 Equality with men in Islām, IV, 2120, 33, 36, 3102
 Further instructions regarding, II, 567-69, 4, 128-31, 593-95
 In early Arabia, I, ccxi; I, lxxxvii
 Marriage with disbelieving, II, 514, 4, 26, 505
 Prisoners of war (Bondwomen), II, 512-516, 4, 25-26, 504-506
 Right of, II, 493-97, 4, 4-5, 486-87
 Rights in marriage of, protected, V, 2591-92, 58, 2-3, 4172-73
 Spiritual equality of, II, 486, 3, 196, 477
 Status of, among Arabs, III, 1355, 16, 59-60, 1860
 The Prophet's Treatment of, I, ccix-ccxii
 Treatment of, II, 508-10, 4, 20-22, 499-501; II, 508-510, 4, 20-22, 499-501
Wood, People of
 And People of Midian related, III, 1305-06, 15, 79, 1782
 Chastised for evil business practices, III, 1306, 15, 79-80, 1782-83
 Warning to, V, 2472, 50, 15, 3867
Works, Good and Bad
 Shared by many other persons, III, 1208-09, 13, 24, 1635
Worldliness
 Temporary enjoyment, II, 482, 3, 186, 468
Worship ('Ibādah)
 All the places are sacred, I, 170-71, 2, 115, 121
 Fasting, I, ccxlv
 Of Allāh, I, ccxlv
 Of one God and idolatry occurs in cycles, III, 1246, 14, 36, 1690
 Pilgrimage, I, ccxlv
 Purpose of, I, 32-33, 2, 4, 10; I, 53-55, 2, 22, 28
 Purpose for the creation of men and Jinn, V, 2491, 51, 57, 3926
Worship, Houses of (also see Mosque)
 'Elevated roof', V, 2496, 52, 6, 3934
 'Frequented House', V, 2495, 52, 5, 3933
 Mosques, I, ccxlv
Wrongdoers
 Status indefensible on Judgement Day, IV, 2308, 40, 53, 3533

Yaḥyā (see John, Prophet)
Yā'jūj wa Ma'jūj (see Gog and Magog)
Ya'qūb (see Jacob, Prophet)
Yā Sīn (Chapter), IV, 2185, 36
Yaum-ul-Qiyāmah (Day of Resurrection), III, 1017-18, 10, 61, 1336
Yūnus (See Jonah, Prophet)
Yūnus (Chapter), III, 969, 10
Yūsuf (see Prophet Joseph)

THE INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Heading, Volume Number, Page Number, Chapter Number, Verse, Commentary

Yūsuf (Chapter), III, 1133, 12

Zachariah (Prophet)

Allāh bestowed favour upon, II, 389–92, 3, 39–42, 329–32

Allāh's commandment to, IV, 1562–63, 19, 11–12, 2155–56

Birth of son of, IV, 1715, 21, 91, 2417

Granted a son, IV, 1556–63, 19, 3–12, 2148–56

Guardian of Mary, II, 388, 3, 38, 328

Prayer for a son partially fulfilled, IV, 1559, 19, 7, 2151

Prayer for son, IV, 1558–59, 19, 4–7, 2149–51

Prays for an heir, IV, 1715, 21, 90, 2416A

Spiritual creation of, IV, 1561, 19, 10, 2154

The reason his account precedes that of Jesus, IV, 1556–57, 19, 3, 2148

Zaid, I, xc; I, xci; I, ccxlvii

Account of his divorce, IV, 2122, 33, 38, 3104

Execution of, I, cxxvii

Zainab

Account of her divorce, IV, 2122–24, 33, 38–40, 3104–05A

Zakāt (Tax: Capital Levy), I, ccxlvii

A principal to guard self-respect of needy, IV, 2067, 30, 39, 3017

Give a portion thereof after harvest, II, 748, 6, 142, 881

'Give to the kinsman his due', IV, 2067, 30, 38–39, 3017

Islāmic system for distributing wealth, V, 2604, 59, 8, 4194

Kinds of, I, 342–43, 2, 275, 281

Purpose of, IV, 1780, 23, 5, 2512

Zihār (Calling One's Wife Mother) (see Marriage)

Zilzāl, Al (Chapter), V, 2865, 99

Zīnah (Display of Beauty), IV, 1855, 24, 32, 2614

Zoroastrianism, I, vi

Followers of, believe in a spirit called

Ahriman, II, 672, 6, 2, 749a

Refutation of, I, vi; II, 672, 6, 2, 749a; II, 672–73, 6, 2, 749a

Zukhruf, Al (Chapter), IV, 2358, 43

Zumar, Al (Chapter), IV, 2267, 39